



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





# PICKERING'S PUBLICATIONS.



## A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY CHARLES RICHARDSON.

*Vol. I. Being one half the entire work, 4to. cloth boards, 2l. 12s. 6d. or, done up in Two Parts, cloth boards, 1l. 6s. 6d. each.*

\* \* A Part is published on the first of every month, price 3s. 6d. each, to be completed in 30 parts, forming 2 vols. 4to.

### REVIEWS AND CRITICAL NOTICES.

"MR. PICKERING has just put forth a New Dictionary of the English Language, which, whether we regard its extraordinary cheapness, or the extraordinary labour and ability by which it is characterised, bids fair to rival all similar publications. The work is to be completed in Thirty Parts, each Part to contain eighty 4to. pages, with three columns of Diamond type upon each page; the meaning of each word is illustrated by a greater number of passages from standard English writers than is to be found in any similar work; and the reading necessary for the supply of this immense body, must have been the labour of years. A part of this Dictionary appeared, we find, in the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, and was spoken of by the *Quarterly* and other reviews, as the greatest lexicographical achievement of the age. In its complete form it will be, to judge from the sample before us, a work of unrivalled ability, labour and utility."—*Old England*.

"The compiler, who has already approved his ability for this work by what he has contributed of it to the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, justly observes, that Dr. Johnson did not execute his own project, and that the desideratum of a Dictionary to 'exhibit, first, the natural and primitive signification of words, then give the consequential, and then the metaphorical meaning, and the quotations to be arranged according to the *ages* of the authors,' is, at the distance of nearly ninety years, still more to be desiderated now, than in 1747, 'when the learned lexicographer made his proposition to Lord Chesterfield. Mr. Richardson

# CRITICAL NOTICES continued.

derives considerable aid from Horne Tooke's philological labours; and from the part before us, we would anticipate a useful and interesting work."—*Literary Gazette*.

"The arrangement is founded upon the plan which Dr. Johnson put forth as the proper mode of proceeding with his great undertaking, though he did not, in the execution, adhere to his own scheme. The task which our great philologist left unfulfilled has been performed by Mr. Richardson, with a patient labour in research and collection, which Johnson, we suspect, never possessed, and with means at his disposal, by the resuscitation of our ancient writers, which Johnson certainly never had. Judging from the specimen before us, the result will be to present the world with the most complete Dictionary that ever was published, as regards the etymology and primitive meaning of the words, the successive growth of their secondary significations, the gradual advance and changes of the language, the vast body of quotations from all authors, whether ancient or modern, and, in consequence, the skeleton history of the English language which it indirectly presents; it will, in short, be a work indispensable to every one who is curious in his mother tongue, and without which no library can be considered complete."—*Spectator*.

"It would be impossible to speak of the value of this work within the short space of a literary notice; but thus much we can assure our readers, that in its plan it is novel, and more comprehensive than any of its predecessors; that the quotations from the earliest poets, chroniclers, divines, &c. arranged in chronological order, in illustration of different words, supply an admirable view of the progress of the English tongue; that reference is made to chapter and verse for every quotation given; that it is cheap; and that the publisher engages to deliver all parts beyond thirty free of expense. No library should be without it."—*Christian Remembrancer*.

"This laborious work, of which the two first Parts are before us, is understood to be completed in the manuscript; the subscriber, therefore, incurs no risk of disappointment from the non-accomplishment of the design. Of the care and diligence bestowed in getting up the New Dictionary we are prepared to speak in the highest praise. The paper is good, the type remarkably clear, the size convenient, in every respect becoming a work of national importance. The radical word with its derivatives, is placed at the head of the meaning, of the etymological derivation and of the quotations, by which their usages are illustrated. These quotations are selected and digested in the chronological order of the writers appealed to, so that one, with common sagacity, may trace the changes through which a word has passed down to its modern acceptance. The primitive signification is thus made to give a strength and clearness to our own perception of the word. We remember when it was the custom to characterize a dull heavy work by the remark, "I would as soon read a Dictionary through." We may now say, without drawing upon the truth, that we have a Dictionary surpassing in entertainment and knowledge most books. The deep research and extensive reading which have amassed this wealth of quotations, make us acquainted with stores of thought, hitherto buried in the dust of time, or accessible only to the favoured few. The divines, the poets, the dramatists, the philosophers, the historians, who have helped to build up the noble fabric of our language, are made in short but appropriate sentences, to give us their own literary portraits; and, if style be an index to character, and expression to thought, we have here a fine opportunity of comparing age with age, not only in its literary, but also in its intellectual features. We add, that no deeper stain could be marked upon our national reputation, than that such a work, so grand in its design, and so perfect in its execution, should meet with indifference, or even with partial success."—*Gloucestershire Chronicle*.

"We are inclined to consider the English language as having attained that fulness of maturity which leaves no wish for increase, but only anxiety for preservation. As helps to this, we have the various acceptations, in which every word has been used by approved writers, collected by Mr. Richardson, in a Dictionary, such as, perhaps, no other language could ever boast: and we have a new guide for the theory and use of languages, exemplifying his (Horne Tooke's) principles, by applying them to our own tongue."—*Quarterly Review for March, 1827*.

## THE BRIDGEWATER TREATISES.

*The late Earl of Bridgewater left by his Will £8000 to the President of the Royal Society, to be given to such Person or Persons, as he might appoint for writing a Work "On the Power, Wisdom, and Goodness of God as manifested in the Creation." Agreeably to this bequest, the President of the Royal Society, with the Advice of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, and of the Earl's Executors, directed that Sum to be divided among the Authors of the following Treatises.*

*2 vols. 8vo. fourth edition, 16s.*

- I. BY THE REV. THOMAS CHALMERS, D.D. On the Power, Wisdom, and Goodness of God, as manifested in the Adaptation of External Nature to the Moral and Intellectual Constitution of Man.
- 

*8vo. fourth edition, 9s. 6d.*

- II. BY JOHN KIDD, M.D. F.R.S. The Adaptation of External Nature to the Physical Condition of Man.
- 

*8vo. fifth edition, 9s. 6d.*

- III. BY THE REV. WILLIAM WHEWELL, M.A. F.R.S. Astronomy, and General Physics considered with reference to Natural Theology.
- 

*8vo. third edition, with numerous wood-cuts, 10s. 6d.*

- IV. BY SIR CHARLES BELL, K.H. F.R.S. The Hand, its Mechanism and Vital Endowments, as evincing design.
- 

*2 vols. 8vo. second edition, with nearly five hundred wood-cuts, 1l. 10s.*

- V. BY PETER MARK ROGET, M.D. Animal and Vegetable Physiology, considered with reference to Natural Theology.
- 

- VI. BY THE REV. WILLIAM BUCKLAND, D.D. F.R.S. On Geology and Mineralogy, *nearly ready.*
- 

*2 vols. 8vo. second edition, with plates, 1l. 10s.*

- VII. BY THE REV. WILLIAM KIRBY, M.A. F.R.S. On the History, Habits, and Instincts of Animals.
- 

*8vo. second edition, with wood-cuts, and a map, 15s.*

- VIII. BY WILLIAM PROUT, M.D. F.R.S. Chemistry, Meteorology, and the Function of Digestion, considered with reference to Natural Theology.

**PICKERING'S**  
**ALDINE EDITION OF THE POETS.**

BEAUTIFULLY PRINTED, PRICE FIVE SHILLINGS EACH VOLUME.

---

- I. II. POEMS OF BURNS. With Original Memoir, Portrait, and Additional Poems.
- III. IV. POEMS OF THOMSON. With an Original Memoir, Portrait, and upwards of Twenty Additional Poems never before printed.
- V. POEMS OF COLLINS. With an Original Memoir, Portrait, and Essay on his Genius, and an Additional Poem.
- VI. POEMS OF H. KIRKE WHITE. With an Original Memoir, Portrait, and Additional Poems.
- VII. VIII. IX. POEMS OF COWPER. Including his Translations from Milton, Madame Guion, &c. with an Original Memoir and Portrait, the most complete edition extant.
- X. XI. POEMS OF SURREY AND WYATT. With Original Memoirs and Portraits.
- XII. POEMS OF BEATTIE. With a Memoir by the Rev. A. DYCE, Portrait, and Additional Poems.
- XIII. XIV. XV. POEMS OF POPE. With Memoir by the Rev. A. DYCE, and Portrait.
- XVI. POEMS OF GOLDSMITH. With a Memoir and Notes by the Rev. JOHN MITFORD, and some Additional Poems.
- XVII. XVIII. XIX. POEMS OF MILTON. With Memoir, Notes, &c. by the Rev. J. MITFORD.
- XX. POEMS OF SHAKESPEARE. With a Memoir, Notes, &c. by the Rev. ALEXANDER DYCE.
- XXI.—XXV. POEMS OF DRYDEN. With a Memoir by the Rev. J. MITFORD, and Portrait.
- XXVI. POEMS OF PARNELL. With a Memoir by the Rev. J. MITFORD.
- XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. POEMS OF SWIFT. With a Life by the Rev. J. MITFORD.
- XXX. XXXI. POEMS OF YOUNG. With Portrait, and Memoir by the Rev. J. MITFORD.
- XXXII. POEMS OF AKENSIDE. With Portrait and Memoir by the Rev. A. DYCE.
- XXXIII. XXXIV. POEMS OF BUTLER. With Portrait, and Life by the Rev. J. MITFORD.
- XXXV. XXXVI. POEMS OF PRIOR. With Portrait, and Life by the Rev. J. MITFORD.
- XXXVII. POEMS OF FALCONER. With a Memoir by the Rev. J. MITFORD.

\*.\* Each Author may be purchased separately.

*Pickering's Publications,*

*Vol. I. imperial 8vo. 3l. half morocco; or Proofs on India Paper 5l.  
The Illustrations separate, 4to. proofs before the letters, 5l.*

**WALTON AND COTTON'S COMPLETE ANGLER**, Edited  
with Original Memoirs, by SIR HARRIS NICOLAS, Illustrated by Engravings  
from Designs by STOTHARD and INSKIPP.

Parts 7, 8, and 9, price 9s. 6d. each; proofs on India paper, 16s.

\*.\* Three more Parts, which are in great forwardness,  
will complete the Work.

---

*In 1 vol. 8vo. 8s. 6d.*

**PHYSICAL THEORY OF ANOTHER LIFE**, by the Author of  
**NATURAL HISTORY OF ENTHUSIASM.**

---

*Second edition, with great additions from the Author's own MS.  
and an original Memoir.*

**MALTHUS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY.**

---

*In 17 vols. 8vo. 8l. 18s. 6d.*

**THE WORKS OF LORD BACON,**

Edited by BASIL MONTAGU, Esq.

The most complete edition extant; it contains translations as well as the original of the Latin Works, and is illustrated by Portraits, Views, and Fac-similes, with a New Life of Lord Bacon by the Editor.

\*.\* A few copies are printed on LARGE PAPER, imperial 8vo.  
1l. 11s. 6d. each.

"A learned and valuable work upon the Life of Lord Bacon is prepared for publication by Mr. B. Montagu, and will soon be before the world.\* Some very important facts are proved satisfactorily by the ingenious author, and show how much the criminality of this great man is exaggerated in the common accounts of his fall. But it is clearly shown, that he was prevailed upon by the intrigues of James I. and his profligate minister to abandon his own defence, and sacrifice himself to their base and crooked policy—a defence which disgraces them more than vindicates him. One thing, however, is undeniable, that they who so loudly blame Bacon, overlook the meanness of almost all the great statesmen of those courtly times."

*Lord Brougham's Discourse of Natural Theology.*

\* It was published December, 1834.

---

*In 4 vols. 8vo. 2l. 8s. A few copies printed on Large Paper, 4l. 4s.*

**THE WORKS OF SIR THOMAS BROWNE, OF NORWICH,**

Author of "Vulgar Errors," "Religio Medici," &c.

Edited by SIMON WILKIN, Esq.

---

*4 vols. 8vo. 4l. 5s. Large Paper, only fifty copies printed, 8l. 10s.*

**THE BIBLIOGRAPHER'S MANUAL**; being an Account of *upwards of Fifty Thousand* Rare, Curious, and Useful Books, published in or relating to Great Britain and Ireland, since the Invention of Printing, with Bibliographical and Critical Notices, Collations, and the prices at which they have been sold in the present century. By WILLIAM THOMAS LOWNDES.



*Uniformly printed with the Aldine Edition of the British Poets,  
3 vols. foolscap 8vo. 15s.*

**THE POETICAL WORKS OF S. T. COLERIDGE.**

This edition contains not less than a fourth of the whole more than the former edition, the greater part of which has never been printed before.

---

*Third edition, crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.*

**AIDS TO REFLECTION, by S. T. COLERIDGE.**

---

*In 2 vols. 8vo. nearly ready.*

**THE LITERARY REMAINS OF S. T. COLERIDGE. Edited  
by H. N. COLERIDGE, Esq.**

---

*3 vols. crown 8vo. second edition, 1l. 1s.*

**THE FRIEND, a Series of Essays, by S. T. COLERIDGE.**

---

*In 1 vol. 8vo. 8s.*

**LAY SERMONS, by S. T. COLERIDGE.**

---

*In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. with Portrait and View of Bemerton Church,  
price 10s.*

**THE WORKS OF THE REV. GEORGE HERBERT. Now  
first collected. THE POEMS contain The Temple; the Synagogue, by the Rev.  
Christopher Harvey; the Latin Poems of Herbert; and two Original Poems,  
never before printed. With Notes by S. T. COLERIDGE.**

THE REMAINS contain The Priest to the Temple, Proverbs, and other Prose  
Works, including many pieces never before printed, with his Life by IZAAK  
WALTON, and also that by his first biographer, BARNABAS OLEY.

---

*A new edition, in foolscap 8vo.*

**POEMS by the REV. WILLIAM LISLE BOWLES, M. A.**

---

*Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d. boards.*

**ELEUSINIA.**

A Poem upon the Nature, Condition, Affections and Expectations of the  
Human Soul.

---

*Foolscap 8vo. price 5s. boards.*

**POETICAL REMAINS of Sir THOMAS ELMSLEY CROFT,  
Bart.**

---

*Never before printed, foolscap 8vo. price 1s.*

**THE CAPTIVITY, AN ORATORIO, by OLIVER GOLDSMITH.**

*Pickering's Publications,*

*In crown 8vo. with four beautiful Illuminations, coloured and heightened with gold, 1l. 1s.*

**SPECIMENS OF THE EARLY POETRY OF FRANCE**, from the time of the Troubadours and Trouvères to the reign of Henri Quatre, by LOUISA STUART COSTELLO.

---

*Foolscap 8vo. With Frontispiece and wood-cuts, 7s. 6d.*

**PISCATORIAL REMINISCENCES AND GLEANINGS**, by an old Angler and Bibliopolist, with numerous Anecdotes, preceded by Introductory Hints respecting the Character and Habits of each species. To which is annexed the most complete Catalogue of Books on Angling ever published.

---

*5 vols. crown 8vo. with a Portrait, and an Engraving of the celebrated Pilgrimage, by STOTHARD, 2l. 12s. 6d.*

**CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES**, with an Essay on his Language and Versification, an Introductory Discourse, and Glossary, by THOMAS TYRWHITT.

---

*2 vols. crown 8vo. 18s.*

**SURREY AND WYATT'S POETICAL WORKS**, with Original Memoirs by SIR HARRIS NICOLAS.

---

*2 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 1s.*

**DAVISON'S POETICAL RHAPSODY**. Edited by SIR HARRIS NICOLAS.

---

*With Portrait, 2 vols. cr. 8vo. 1l. 1s.*

**HERRICK'S POETICAL WORKS**.

---

*Crown 8vo. 9s.*

**VINCENT BOURNE'S POETICAL WORKS**. Latin and English.

---

*Foolscap 8vo. 7s. 6d.*

**THE MODERN DUNCIAD, VIRGIL IN LONDON, and other Poems**.

---

*Crown 8vo. Portrait, 9s.*

**THOMSON'S SEASONS AND CASTLE OF INDOLENCE**.

---

#### JOSEPH RITSON'S PUBLICATIONS.

**ROBIN HOOD**, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 1s.

**ANNALS OF THE CALEDONIANS**, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 4s.

**FAIRY TALES**, crown 8vo. 9s.

**LETTERS**, Edited by his Nephew, Joseph Frank, with his Life, by Sir Harris Nicolas, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 1s.

**LIFE OF KING ARTHUR**, crown 8vo. 10s.

**MEMOIRS OF THE CELTS**, crown 8vo. 12s.

**ANCIENT SONGS AND BALLADS**, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 4s.

**EARLY POPULAR POETRY**, crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

16mo. 6s.

**SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH SONNETS, by the REV. ALEXANDER DYCE.**

A selection of the best Sonnets in the English language, from the Earl of Surrey to Wordsworth.

"Mr. Dyce's beautiful selection—a book we recommend for the taste and judgment in the choice, and for the elegance of the typography."

*Gentleman's Magazine.*

3 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 10s.

**EARLY PROSE ROMANCES OF ANCIENT ENGLISH FICTIONS, Edited by W. J. THOMS, Esq.**

"The 'WAVERLEY NOVELS' of their day."—*Retrospective Review.*

**EARLY ENGLISH DRAMATISTS, Edited by the REV. ALEXANDER DYCE, uniformly printed in crown 8vo. viz.**

GREENE, 2 vols. 21s. PEELE, 2 vols. 21s. WEBSTER, 4 vols. 42s.

••• A very limited edition of these works has been printed.

"We take the opportunity of expressing our very high opinion of the diligence, skill, and judgment of the Rev. Alexander Dyce, whose editions of Peele, Greene, and Webster, leave little to desire, and less to improve."

*Quarterly Review.*

Crown 8vo. 9s. Large Paper, 14s.

**DODSLEY'S OLD PLAYS. Five Old Plays, forming a Supplement to the Collection of DODSLEY and others. Edited by J. PAYNE COLLIER, Esq. F.S.A.**

This volume contains:—i. The Misfortunes of Arthur.—ii. iii. Downfall and Death of Robert, Earl of Huntingdon.—iv. Woman is a Weathercock.—v. Amends for Ladies.

**SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS, in one pocket volume, beautifully printed by Corral, 1l. 1s. With 38 Engravings from designs by Stothard, &c. 2l. 2s. A Few Copies printed entirely on India Paper, 4l. 4s.**

Thirty-nine Plates, proofs, 1l.

**ILLUSTRATIONS OF SHAKESPEARE, by STOTHARD.**

Beautifully printed at Oxford, in demy 8vo. price 6s. each volume, cloth boards and lettered, the cheapest and best editions extant,

**HUME AND SMOLLETT'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, with 36 Portraits of the Kings, List of Contemporary Sovereigns, &c. 13 vols.**

**JOHNSON'S WORKS, including his Parliamentary Debates, Sermons, and Prayers. Portrait, 11 vols.**

**JOHNSON'S LIFE BY BOSWELL, revised, with considerable additions, Portrait, and Fac-similes. 4 vols.**

8vo. boards, 8s.

**SHARPE'S EPITOME OF THE COUNTY OF WARWICK.**

*Pickering's Publications.*

## WORKS BY SIR HARRIS NICOLAS.

A TREATISE ON THE LAW OF ADULTERINE BASTARDY. With a full Report of the Banbury Case, and of all other cases bearing on the subject. 8vo. 1*l.* 1*s.*

REPORT OF THE L'ISLE PEERAGE CASE, 8vo. 1*l.* 1*s.*

"The present is the most learned and copious book on the Law of Baronies in fee which has yet been published."

REPORT OF THE DEVON PEERAGE CASE, 8vo. 12*s.*

ROLL OF ARMS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. AND EDWARD III. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* 4*to.* 1*l.* 1*s.*

OBSERVATIONS ON HISTORICAL LITERATURE, and Refutation of Palgrave, in 1 vol. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

BISHOP BECKINGTON'S JOURNAL, during his Embassy to negotiate a marriage between Henry VI. and a daughter of Count Armagnac, A.D. 1442. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

---

HOUSEHOLD BOOKS, viz. The EARL of NORTHUMBERLAND'S, edited by the late BISHOP PERCY :—The PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES of ELIZABETH of YORK, QUEEN of HENRY VII. by SIR HARRIS NICOLAS :—The PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES of HENRY VIII. by SIR HARRIS NICOLAS :—The PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES of the PRINCESS MARY, DAUGHTER of HENRY VIII. afterwards QUEEN MARY, edited by SIR FREDERIC MADDEN.

\*.\* A very limited number of copies of these works are printed, 8vo. price 1*l.* 1*s.* each.

---

4*to.* with ten Plates, 3*l.* 3*s.*

THE HISTORY OF CHRIST'S HOSPITAL, from its Foundation by Edward VI. With an Account of the Plan of Education and internal Economy of the Institution, and Memoirs of Eminent Blues; preceded by a Narrative of the Rise, Progress, and Suppression of the Convent of the Grey Friars in London, by the Rev. WILLIAM TROLLOPE, M.A.

---

## ANDREWS'S BOTANICAL WORKS.

1. HEATHERY; or, a MONOGRAPH of the GENUS ERICA. In 6 vols. royal 8vo. containing 300 coloured Figures. 13*l.* 10*s.*
2. ROSES; or, a MONOGRAPH of the GENUS ROSA. In 2 vols. royal 4*to.* containing nearly 150 coloured Figures. 13*l.*
3. GERANIUMS; or, a MONOGRAPH of the GENUS GERANIUM. In 2 vols. royal 4*to.* containing nearly 150 coloured Figures. 9*l.* 9*s.*
4. BOTANIST'S REPOSITORY for New and Rare Plants. In 10 vols. 4*to.* containing 664 coloured Figures. 36*l.*
5. COLOURED ENGRAVINGS of HEATHS. In 4 vols. folio, containing 288 Figures, most beautifully and accurately coloured, with Descriptions in Latin and English. 36*l.*

\*.\* The foregoing Works have been in course of publication for a series of years, and are now completed. The drawings were all made from living plants by Mr. Andrews, and coloured under his immediate inspection; their fidelity and accuracy have been admitted by those who are conversant with the Works, both in this country and on the continent. Of some of the Works but very few remain: those gentlemen who have not completed their copies are requested immediately to do so, as hereafter it will be impossible to make them up.

*Crown 8vo. 1l. 1s. A few copies printed entirely on India paper, 2l. 2s.*  
**HOLBEIN'S (HANS) ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE BIBLE,**  
Being Fac-similes of the celebrated '*Icones Historiarum Veteris Testamenti*,'  
with 90 cuts beautifully engraved.

---

*Third edition. Royal 8vo. with eighteen fine Plates, 1l. Large Paper,  
imperial 8vo. India Proofs, 2l.*

**DESCRIPTION OF ELY CATHEDRAL,**  
by the REV. GEORGE MILLERS.

---

*In 8vo. half-bound morocco, 1l. 1s.*

**THE DANCE OF DEATH**, exhibiting in fifty-five elegant Engravings  
on Wood, with a Dissertation on the several Representations of that Subject;  
more particularly on those attributed to MACABER and HOLBEIN,  
by FRANCIS DOUCE, F. S. A.

---

**ILLUMINATED ORNAMENTS**, selected from MSS. and early  
printed books of the Middle Ages, carefully coloured from the originals, by  
HENRY SHAW, F.S.A. with Descriptions by SIR FREDERICK MADDEN. 4to.  
half-bound morocco, 5l. 5s. The same, highly finished with opaque colour,  
and heightened with gold, imperial 4to. 10l. 10s.

---

*4to. half-bd. morocco, 4l. 4s. proofs on India paper, imperial 4to. 8l. 8s.  
or accurately coloured after the originals, imperial 4to. 10l. 10s.*

**SPECIMENS OF ANCIENT FURNITURE**, drawn from existing  
Authorities, by HENRY SHAW, F. S. A. with Descriptions by SIR SAMUEL  
RUSH MEYRICK, K. H. L.L. D. and F. S. A.

---

*Parts I. to VI. 4to. 5s. each. Large paper, Imperial 4to. 10s. each,*  
**SHAW'S SPECIMENS OF THE DETAILS OF ELIZABETHAN  
ARCHITECTURE.**

"The great accuracy of Mr. Shaw's pencil stamps the highest value upon  
this work."—*Gentleman's Magazine*, April 1, 1835.

---

*With 30 Plates, 4to. price 1l. 4s.*

**SHAW'S SPECIMENS OF ORNAMENTAL METAL WORK.**

Twenty additional Plates, which will complete the Volume, will be pub-  
lished in the ensuing autumn, price 16s.

---

*Folio, with 20 Engravings, 3l. India Proofs, 5l. 5s.*

**SHAW'S HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE CHAPEL  
AT LUTON PARK, the Seat of the MARQUIS OF BUTE.**

---

**SHAW'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ORNAMENT**, containing the  
best examples of the Saxon, Norman, Gothic, Elizabethan, and other styles  
of Ornament, selected from the finest works in the different materials of Stone,  
Wood, Ivory, Glass, Porcelain, or from Rare Books and early engravings.  
4to. each part containing 3 Engravings, published punctually on the first of  
every month, price 1s. Imperial 4to. plates coloured, 2s. 6d. each.

---

*Pickering's Publications,*

8vo. with 15 Plates, 10s. 6d. Large Paper, 1l.  
**REMARKS ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE MIDDLE  
AGES**, especially of Italy, by R. WILLIS, M. A. F. S. A. &c.

---

8vo. with Plates, 10s. 6d.  
**ARCHITECTURAL NOTES ON GERMAN CHURCHES**, by  
the Rev. WILLIAM WHREWELL.

---

4to. 2l. 2s. Large Paper, 4l. 4s.  
**WILLEMENT'S REGAL HERALDRY.**

---

4to. 1l. 5s. Large Paper, 1l. 16s.  
**WILLEMENT'S HERALDIC NOTICES OF CANTERBURY  
CATHEDRAL.**

---

4to. 14s. Large Paper, 1l. 8s.  
**WILLEMENT'S ROLL OF ARMS RICHARD II.**

---

Plates, 3 vols. 4to. 7l. 7s. Large Paper, 3 vols. royal 4to. 12l. 12s.  
Proofs on India Paper, 18l. 18s.  
**HIBBERT AND WHATTON'S HISTORY OF THE FOUN-  
DATIONS IN MANCHESTER.**

---

New edition, with Portrait and Plates, crown 8vo. 10s.  
**DA VINCI ON PAINTING**, with his Life by BROWN.

---

Crown 8vo. with 55 wood-cuts, 12s.  
**A GLIMPSE AT THE MONUMENTAL ARCHITECTURE AND  
SCULPTURE OF GREAT BRITAIN**, by MATTHEW HOLBECH BLOXAM.

---

Imperial folio, 6l. 6s.  
**WOOD'S ANTIQUITIES OF BALBEC AND PALMYRA**,  
uniformly printed with Stuart's Athens, with upwards of 100 plates.

---

2 large vols. royal 4to. 6l. 16s. 6d.  
**FACCIOLATI ET FORCELLINI LEXICON**, curâ J. BAILEY.

In this edition the Italian has been rendered into English; the Paduan Supplement incorporated; and upwards of twenty thousand words introduced by the learning and diligence of the Editor. In the Appendices will be found valuable and important additions, consisting of Tercellinus on the particles of the Latin Language, Gerrard's Siglarium Romanum, and Gesner's Etymological Index.

---

5 vols. 8vo. 3l. Large Paper, 5 vols. royal 8vo. 5l. 5s.  
**OVIDII OPERA E TEXTU BURMANNI.** Cum Notis Harlesii,  
Gierigii, Burmanni, Lemarli, &c.

---

57, Chancery Lane.

8vo. just published, 12s.

LUCRETIUS, ex recensione et cum Notis Creech et Bentleii.

---

8vo. new edition, boards, 14s.

JUVENAL ET PERSIUS, ex recensione et cum Notis Ruperti et Kœnig.

---

Foolscap 8vo. uniform with the Aldine Poets, cloth bds. 6s.

VIRGILII OPERA.

---

One vol. 8vo. 16s. Large Paper, 1l. 8s.

VIRGILII OPERA, Notis ex editione Heyniana, excerptis illustrata accedit Index Maittairianus.

\*\*\* The most correct and best edition of Virgil in one volume.

---

Foolscap 8vo. 4s.

PHÆDRI, AUGUSTI LIBERTI ET PUBLII SYRI, quæ extant, cura J. A. GILES.

---

12mo. 4s.

ENNII RELIQUIÆ, ex editionibus variis conquisitæ à J. A. GILES.

---

8vo. 8s.

CICERO ON THE NATURE OF THE GODS,  
translated by FRANKLIN.

---

8vo. 6s. cloth.

A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,  
by the Rev. J. A. GILES.

---

8vo. fourth edition, 12s.

JOHNSON AND WALKER'S DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE combined, with the Pronunciation greatly simplified, revised, corrected, and enlarged, with the addition of several thousand words, by R. S. JAMESON, Esq.

---

18mo. bound, 3s. 6d.

JOHNSON'S ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Diamond type, new edition.

---

8vo. with a Portrait, 14s.

THE LIFE OF SIR THOMAS MORE, by his Grandson CRESACRE MORE, edited by the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER.

"The Prefatory Matter and Notes display deep research and critical acumen, which render this the best edition of that very interesting piece of biography that has appeared."—*Retrospective Review*.

Pickering's Publications,

PICKERING'S DIAMOND CLASSICS, beautifully printed, the smallest editions ever published.

GREEK.

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM GRÆCUM, with a beautiful frontispiece of Da Vinci's Last Supper, engraved by Worthington, 48mo. 10s. 6d.

The first specimen of a Greek Testament executed in diamond

type, cast expressly for this edition.

HOMERI ILIAS ET ODYSSEA, *portrait*, 2 vols. 48mo. 12s.

A few copies taken off on Large Paper, 2 vols. 32mo. 18s.

LATIN.

HORATIUS, 48mo. cloth boards, 6s.

VIRGILIUS, 48mo. cloth boards, 8s.

CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, et PROPERTIUS, 48mo. 6s.

TERENTIUS, 48mo. cloth boards, 6s.

CICERO DE OFFICIIS, &c. 48mo. cloth boards, 5s.

ITALIAN.

DANTE, 2 vols. 48mo. 10s.

TASSO, 2 vols. 48mo. 10s.

PETRARCA, 48mo. 6s.

ENGLISH.

SHAKESPEARE, with 38 *Engravings* after Stothard, &c. 9 vols. 48mo. 2l. 2s.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, 48mo. 5s.

WALTON and COTTON'S COMPLETE ANGLER, with *cuts*, 48mo. 6s.

WALTON'S LIVES OF DONNE, WOTTON, HOOKER, HERBERT, and SANDERSON, *portraits*, 48mo. 6s.

---

5 vols. 8vo. boards, with *Plates*, 16s. each.

THE GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE. A New and Improved Series.

---

8vo. 1l. 1s.

THOMAS A KEMPIS OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST, translated with an Introduction and Notes by DR. DIBDIN, containing six plates, including Salvator Mundi by Guercino, and the Last Supper by Da Vinci.

---

18mo. 6s.

THOMAS A KEMPIS DE IMITATIONE CHRISTI, Lib. IV. with a Memoir by the late CHARLES BUTLER.

---

8vo. second edition, 1l. 1s.

ANCIENT FRAGMENTS of the Phœnician, Chaldean, Egyptian, and other Writers, Greek and English, with an Introductory Dissertation, by ISAAC PRESTON CORY, Esq. Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge.

---

12mo. 5s. 6d.

METAPHYSICAL INQUIRY into the Method, Objects, and Results of Ancient and Modern Philosophy, by ISAAC PRESTON CORY, Esq.

---

18mo. 12s.

ANDREWS PRECES PRIVATÆ QUOTIDIANÆ. Gr. et Lat. ed P. HALL.



*18mo. with a Portrait, 6s.*

**BISHOP ANDREWS'S PRIVATE DEVOTIONS**, with his MANUAL for the SICK, translated from the Original Greek, by the Rev. PETER HALL.

---

*18mo. with a Portrait, 5s.*

**GOOD THOUGHTS IN BAD TIMES**, Good Thoughts in Worse Times, Mixt Contemplations in Better Times, by THOMAS FULLER, D.D. Author of the Church History, Worthies of England, &c.

---

*18mo. with two Portraits, 4s.*

**THE LIVES OF SIR MATTHEW HALE AND JOHN EARL OF ROCHESTER**, by BISHOP BURNET.

---

*Fourth edition, foolscap 8vo. 5s.*

**SELECTIONS FROM THE WORKS OF TAYLOR, HOOKER, BARROW, SOUTH, LATIMER, BROWN, MILTON, and BACON**, by BASIL MONTAGU, Esq.

---

**THOUGHTS OF DIVINES AND PHILOSOPHERS**, by BASIL MONTAGU, Esq. Part I. 24mo. *silk, gilt leaves, 2s.* Part II. 24mo. *silk, 2s.*

---

*18mo. extra cloth boards, gilt leaves, 6s.*

**THE CARCANET**, a Literary Album ; containing Selections from the most Distinguished Writers.

---

*2 vols. 8vo. 1l. 1s.*

**THE HISTORY OF THE HUGUENOTS**, during the Sixteenth Century, by W. S. BROWNING.

---

*12mo. with numerous wood-cuts, 7s.*

**A MANUAL OF HERALDRY** for Amateurs, by Mrs. DALLAWAY.

---

*2 vols. crown 8vo. 1l. 1s.*

**DUNBAR'S POETICAL WORKS**, now first collected, and published from ancient MSS. with Notes and a Memoir of his Life, by DAVID LAING, Esq.

---

*Crown 8vo. 5s.*

**BERNERS'S (JULIANA) TREATYSE OF FYSSHYNGE WYTH AN ANGLE**. Reprint with fac-simile wood-cuts.

---

*Crown 8vo., 8s.*

**TOWNSEND'S CALENDAR OF KNIGHTS**, from 1679 to 1828.

*Pickering's Publications,*

*Foolscap 8vo. 5s.*

POEMS BY WILLIAM STANLEY ROSCOE.

---

ANGLO-SAXON WORKS.

The ANGLO-SAXON POEMS of BEOWULF, the TRAVELLERS' SONG, and THE BATTLE of FINNES-BURH. Edited, with an Historical Preface, by JOHN M. KEMBLE, Esq. M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, *second edition*, foolscap 8vo. 15s.

BEOWULF, an English Translation, with a copious Glossary, by JOHN M. KEMBLE, Esq. *Just ready.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION of Boethius's Consolation of Philosophy, with an English Translation by CARDALE. 8vo. 1l. 5s. *Large paper, 2l. 2s.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION of the Metres of Boethius, with an English Translation and Notes, by the Rev. S. FOX. 8vo. 12s.

KING ALFRED'S WILL, Saxon and English, with a Preface and Notes. 8vo. 5s.

MENOLOGIUM; or the Poetical Calendar of the Anglo-Saxons; with an English Translation and Notes, by the Rev. SAMUEL FOX. 8vo. 6s. *Large paper, 12s.*

BRITANNIA SAXONICA; a Map of Britain during the Saxon Octarchy, by G. W. COLLIN. 4to. 12s.

RUDIMENTS of the ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE; by JOSEPH GWILT, Esq. F.S.A. 8vo. 6s.

---

*In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. 1l. 10s.*

THE POETICAL ROMANCES OF TRISTAN, IN FRENCH, IN ANGLO-NORMAN, and in GREEK. Composed in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited by FRANCISQUE MICHEL.

---

*9 vols. crown 8vo. 5l. 8s.*

BOJARDO ED ARIOSTO Orlando Innamorato e Furioso, with an Introductory Essay, Original Memoir, Notes, and Illustrations in English, by ANTONIO PANIZZI.

"The present edition of the entire poem (for the Innamorato and Furioso are but one poem) will we trust ere long take its place in every Italian library in this country. It has every thing to recommend it—a most correct text, many valuable notes and disquisitions, beautiful print and paper. To any library it will be an ornament,—no Italian library can be complete without it."—*Foreign Quarterly Review.*

---

*3 vols. cr. 8vo. 1l. 11s. 6d. with Ten Engravings from Designs by Stothard, 2l. 12s. 6d. Large paper, with proof Plates, 4l. 14s. 6d.*

BOCCACCIO IL DECAMERONE, con un Discorso, Critico, da Ugo Foscolo.

\*.\* A very few copies printed entirely on India paper, 6l. 16s. 6d.

---

*8vo. 1l. Proofs 4to. 2l. India paper, folio size, 3l.*

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE DECAMERON, by STOTHARD.

*Crown 8vo. 12s. Large paper, 18s.*

**DISCORSO SUR LA DIVINA COMMEDIA DI DANTE, da**  
Ugo Foscolo.

---

**Works nearly ready for Publication.**

*In 4 vols. foolscap 8vo. a new edition of*

**THE WORKS OF GRAY, Edited by the REV. JOHN MITFORD.**

With the addition of his Correspondence with Mr. Chute and others, his Journal kept at Rome, Criticism on the Statues, Sculptures, &c. *hitherto unpublished.*

---

**KANT'S CRITIK, AN INVESTIGATION OF PURE REASON.**

Translated from the German.

---

**THE CYNOSURE, a Literary Album, by the Editor of the Carcanet.**

---

**THE WORKS OF JOHN SKELTON, Poet Laureat to Henry the Seventh and Henry the Eighth. Now first collected, with some Account of the Author, and ample Notes and Illustrations, by the Rev. ALEXANDER DYCE.**

---

**POEMS BY JOHN MOULTRIE,**

Author of "My Brother's Grave."

---

**CHARLEMAGNE'S TRAVELS to CONSTANTINOPLE and JERUSALEM, a Norman-French Poem of the Twelfth Century, now first printed from the original MS. in the British Museum.**

---

**EARLY ENGLISH POETRY, Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq.**

*Printed in the black letter, nearly ready.*

The **TURNAMENT of TOTTENHAM**, from the earliest Manuscript, with The **FEEST**, a sequel to the same poem with Preface, Notes, and various Readings.

The **NUTBROWNE MAID**, reprinted from the first edition of Arnold's Chronicle, with Preface, various Readings, and Notes.

The **TALE of the BASIN**, and that of the **FRERE** and the **BOY**, two early Ballads of Magic, both from MSS. at Cambridge, with Preface and Notes.

**SONGS and CAROLS**, from a MS. in the Sloane Collection in the British Museum, with Preface and Notes.

C. Whittingham, Took's Court, Chancery Lane.





# CHARLEMAGNE



20



**Q**uand il comence le liure cū mēte obayels de  
 pance, voret m'espier. Et p'p' p'ols da  
 p'p' e a cōst'at' n'ob' p'p' p'oy hugon  
 s'unt fa' l'ardem' allent d'ent' m'ist'et  
 tout' p'leia comme en crie' deignat' f'unctet  
 ad cenne la espee li pouz fad' donner  
 v'ront' z' d'enne el'at'ant' e'p'ual'et  
 i'emp'et' r'agardet' la' r'eme la' m'ill'et  
 le f'uz ben' comm'et' al' p'us bel' e'at' m'et  
 Ua' p'ist' par le p'om' de f'az m' o'ner  
 e' la' p'leine p'able la' p'ist' are' f'iner  
 d' a'ne n'et'et' m'it' e' l'ume m'ul' de de f'uz ce'it  
 t' ant' ben' f'et' e'p'eg'ne la' r'one el' e'f'et

# CHARLEMAGNE

AN ANGLO-NORMAN POEM OF THE  
TWELFTH CENTURY

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND  
A GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY FRANCISQUE MICHEL



LONDON  
WILLIAM PICKERING  
TECHENER PARIS  
MDCCCXXXVI

---

**C. WHITTINGHAM, TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.**

TO  
M. GUIZOT,  
MINISTER OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION,  
THIS WORK  
PRINTED UNDER HIS AUSPICES AND DIRECTION,  
IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED  
BY HIS GRATEFUL AND OBEDIENT SERVANT,  
THE EDITOR.



## PREFACE.

ONE of the most ancient authors who speak of the conquest of Jerusalem by Charlemagne is, without doubt, Moses Maimonides<sup>(1)</sup> in the following passage :

“I, Moses, the son of Maimon, was very zealous for the Lord God of Israel, when I saw the books of the law in Egypt, that their *petuchæ*, and their *sethumæ*, and their *sidræ* were not according to the precept. Therefore I myself diligently sought time for labouring for the Lord, and I abstained from my studies, in order to write the book of the law of our God, namely the Pentateuch collectively bound together in a certain

(1) This author, born in Cordova, in Spain, about 1131, or 1139, died at Tiberias in 1209.

number of leaves, that thence other books might be corrected and transcribed. And the book from which I transcribed mine, is among the most celebrated in Egypt, containing all the twenty-four books, and it was at Jerusalem from the days of the Tanaites and the Amuraites, and when Jerusalem was taken by *King Carlan*, this book was taken thence, and was carried as booty into Egypt." \*

\* אני משה אבן מימון קנא קנאתי ליי' אלהי ישראל בראותי ספרי תורה במצרים שפרשיותיהן פתוחותיהן וסתומותיהן וסדורותיהן אשר לא כדת ודרשתי על עצמי עת לעשות ליי' ובטלתי מלמודי לכתוב ספר תורת אלהינו חמשה חומשים קשורים יחד בקונטריסי' כדי להגיה ולהעתיק מהם שאר ספרים : והספר שהעתיקתי ממנו הוא הידוע במצרים שהוא כולל כד ספרים שהיה בירושלים מימורת תנאיים ואמוראים : ובשנלכדה ירושלים על ידי המלך קרלון לוקח משם הספר ובא שבי בארץ מצרים :  
(*Thesaurus Philologicus, seu Clavis Scripturæ*: . . .  
Authore Joh. Henrico Hottingero, Tigurino. Tiguri, Typis Joh. Jacobi Bodmeri. Anno M DC XL IX, in-4°, p. 117-118. After the word *Carolum* of the Latin translation of this passage, he adds between parentheses :  
" fabula est decantata in libellis quibusdam antiquo

Alberic des Trois-Fontaines, whose chronicle ends in 1241, the time at which he lived, has collected under the year 802, the testimonies of four writers more ancient than himself, who speak of Charlemagne's travels to Jerusalem ; (3) that is to

idiomate Gallicano scriptis, nec non Italicis poëmatibus celebrata, quæ tale quid de Carolo Magno nugatur.”)

We had collected all the materials for our preface when we discovered that a paper on this subject had been written by M. de Foncemagne, and analysed in the *Histoire de l'académie royale des inscriptions et belles-lettres*, tome xxi, p. 149-156. We think that we have done right in translating it, with corrections and additions. This author was not acquainted with the passage in Moses Maimonides, nor with the French romances, which we publish, and of which we will speak.

(3) *Godefridi Gulielmi Leibnitii Accessiones Historiæ . . . Hanoveræ sumptibus Nicolai Försteri Anno MDCC et M.DC.IIC. 2 vol. in-4, vol. II, part 1, p. 134-137. Some new readings were published, p. 38-90 of the first volume of Burchardus Menckenius's Scriptores rerum germanicarum, præcipue saxonicarum . . . Lipsiæ, Impensis Ioannis Christiani Martini. M DCC XXVIII, in-fol. Thus Roquefort (Biographie universelle, vol. I, p. 396) is wrong in saying that Menckenius has caused this chronicle to be printed.*



say Hélinand, (4) Gui de Bazoches, Pierre Mangeard, and Turpin. Hélinand, whose chronicle ends in 1204, lived some years after this period. Gui de Bazoches, who is only known by the fragments preserved by Alberic, died in 1203, and Pierre Mangeard in 1178. With regard to Turpin, or, to speak more exactly, to the author who, under the corrupted name of Tilpin, archbishop of Reims, wrote a romantic chronicle of Charlemagne, it appears he lived in the eleventh century.

Hélinand relates in a manner sufficiently detailed, the travels of Charlemagne, which he says took place in the year 802, in the reign of the emperors Constantine and Leo; but afterwards perceiving that the epoch at which those two emperors lived, could not agree with the year 802, he supposes, to save the

(4) The whole passage of Helinand is also given by Vincent de Beauvais in his *Speculum Historiale*, edit. of Douai, M. DC. XXIV, fol. xxiv, cap. iv et v, p. 963, col. 2—964, col. 2.

anachronism, that perhaps Constantine and Leo had two names. (5)

Gui de Bazoches, more fortunate in his conjectures, or more learned than Hélinand, places with less improbability the travels of Charlemagne under the reign of the emperor Nicephoras : *Guido autem noster*, says Alberic, *se liberat omni quæstione, & ita proseguitur : Nichephorus, in-*

- (5) "Huc usque Elinandus, & sicut ipse dicit, de nomine Imperatoris Constantini & filii ejus Leonis habetur discordia nisi fortè fuerit uterque binominis." *Alb. Chron.* ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part I, p. 135, l. 22. This passage is also to be found in the *Bibliotheca Patrum Cisterciensium*, vol. VII, wherein the five last books of
- Albéric's chronicle, from 634 to 1204 were printed. The editor (Father Bertrand Tissier) having inserted in the text itself a note on this passage, it seems as though it were Helinand himself who had made the observation on his own mistake. The first part of Hélinand's chronicle, *Prima pars Chronicorum Helinandi monachi ordinis cisterciensis*, from the creation to Darius Nothus, is to be found in the Cotton. MS. Claudius, B. ix, fol. 264, r<sup>o</sup>., as it was pointed out by Cas. Oudin in his *Commentarius de scriptoribus ecclesie antiquis*, vol. III, p. 22, line 9; and, after him, by Weiss in the twentieth vol. of the *Biographie universelle*, p. 5.

*quit*, (6) &c. The expression *se liberat omni questione*, shows that there was a difficulty in it which embarrassed the chroniclers; that Albéric himself felt it; and that he thought that Gui de Bazoches got out of it by a conjecture.

The year 802 is not the only place of Albéric's chronicle wherein Gui de Bazoches is quoted in reference to the travels of Charlemagne to Jerusalem. Under the year 1096, speaking of the crusade of Philip the First, which is commonly considered to be the first, he says: *Guido vero expeditionem istam Francorum in Turcos vocat secundam, quia Carolus magnus fecit primam.* (7) It is for this reason that he reckons afterwards as the fourth, that of Philip Augustus, which is really but the third.

Pierre Mangeard expressly alludes to the travels of Charlemagne, of which he

(6) Ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part 1, p. 135, l. 24.

(7) Ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part II, p. 149, l. 16.

relates this circumstance: *Quod Angelus attulit preputium Domini Karolo dum oraret in templo; et quod Karolus illud attulerat Aquisgrani; sed post à Carolo Calvo delatum est inde & positum est apud abbaciam sancti Salvatoris de Caroffio, quæ sita est in Aquitania.* (8) Charroux on the Charente is the place alluded to by Albéric, where there was an abbey dedicated to our Saviour, founded in the eighth century.

Turpin is the fourth authority of Albéric; but he only mentions the title of the

(8) Ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part I, p. 137, lin. 1. This passage stands so in a very old manuscript, which was preserved, before the revolution of 1793, in the library of the Feuillants; but in this manuscript the reading was: *positum est apud Carofium*, instead of *positum est apud abbatiam sancti Salvatoris de Caroffio quæ sita est in Aquitania*. The editor of Pierre Mangeard's work adds immediately after *Carofium*: *alii dicunt Antuerpiæ delatum; nam illic in summa veneratione habetur*. He ought to have informed us that it was a *pote* made by him, founded on the opinion which was held in the church of Antwerp, that it possessed the same relique.

“ M. Thiers, in his *Traité des Superstitions qui regardent*

chapter in which this circumstance was related, without giving the chapter. *Qualiter*, says he, *dominicum sepulchrum adiit; & qualiter dominicum lignum secum attulerit, unde multas ecclesias dotavit, scribere nequeo.* (9)

To these four writers, the most ancient of whom died in 1178, we must add the Latin chronicle, which is cited by the authors of the collection of the French historians, as having been translated in the chronicles of Saint Denys, (10) from

*les sacremens* . . . names six churches which boasted of enjoying this pretended advantage. They were: in Rome, St. John of Latran; in France, the abbey of Charroux, in the diocese of Poitiers; a monastery in the diocese of Châlons, which he does not name, and Coulomb, near Nogent-le-Roi; in Germany, Hildesheim; and Antwerp, in the Low Countries. See the edition of Paris, MDCCXLI, 4 vol. 12°, vol. I, p. 109-110; and vol. II, p. 115." No allusion to this subject is to be found in the last reference given by M. de Foncemagne.

(9) Ap. Leibn. loc. sup. cit. lin. 6.

(10) Vol. v, p. xv, 216 and 269, note (a). This chronicle is nothing else but the work whereon l'Abbé Lebeuf as made a dissertation which was analysed in the *His-*

which M. de Fonce-magne conjectures that Hélinand, Gui de Bazoches, and the others, have borrowed what they relate of the travels of Charlemagne. At least, Hélinand's expression, *legitur*, seems to show that he spoke after an anterior writer; and nothing precludes us from bestowing this honour on the Latin chronicler, whose author, moreover, always speaks as an original writer, and does not point out any source whence his work might have been compiled. (11)

We find therein all that is related by the writers quoted above, except the peculiar circumstance which is mentioned

*toire de l'académie royale des inscriptions et belles-lettres . . . t. xxi. A Paris, de l'imprimerie royale. M DCC LIV in-4°, p. 137, 138-140.*

(11) Nevertheless in chapter xi, in speaking of the castle of *Limedon*, where the reliques performed several miracles, the author says: *Ce chastel fist li empereres re-faire & rapareillier en partie tant comme il idemoura; là sont escrit [certainement] presque tuit li fait que il fist outre le Rym en son tans.* (*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules . . . vol. v, p. 279, D.*) Did he intend to point out a chronicle compiled at *Limedon*, which might be known in his time?

only by Pierre Mangeard. But we are led to feel some distrust in the age of the tradition regarding the abbey of Charroux, by the circumstance that no traces of it are seen either in the charters concerning this abbey, which were published by the authors of *Gallia Christiana*, or in the verses expressly composed by Theodulphus, bishop of Orleans, under Louis le Débonnaire, in honour of the same monastery, (12) or in

(12) This poem is intitled *De vulpecula involante gallinam*, and was printed among *Jacobi Sirmondi Soc. Jesu presbyteri opera varia*. Tomus secundus. Parisiis, e typographia regia. M. DC. XCVI. in-fol., p. 1075. Its first verse stands so :

Est locus, hunc vocitant Carroph cognomine Galli.

Afterwards the poet says :

Enitet hic rutilo sanctorum pignore fretus,

Vivit & eximie turba fidelis ibi.

Denique Rotharius, comes ingens, inclytus heros,

Conjuge cum Eufrasia condidit illud opus.

Hoc fulvo argento, gemmisque exornat, & auro,

Affluit & libris, vestibus atque sacris.

In speaking of the precious things, and of the reliques of the saints which were preserved there, he has omitted mentioning the holy prepuce, which, at Châlons, was called the S. *Precipuce*.

Adhémar's(13) chronicle, who speaks in a manner sufficiently detailed of the abbey of Charroux, and especially of a piece of the true cross which was preserved there.

After having thus given the chronological order of the writers who have transmitted to us the details of the pretended travels of Charlemagne to Jerusalem,(14) M. de Fonce-magne returns to the fact itself, and investigates the origin of this fabulous tradition, which, as we have already seen, existed also in the east. He has stated above that the Latin chronicle, which was embodied in the *Chroniques de Saint Denys*, and which cannot be traced beyond the eleventh century,

(13) This author lived in the beginning of the eleventh century. See Labbe's *Novæ Bibliotheca manuscript. librorum tomus secundus* . . . Parisiis, apud Sebastianum Cramoisy . . . M.DC.LVII, in-fol., p. 165.

(14) These travels are also alluded to in the following passage, to which D. Bouquet has added some notes :

. . . inter (*ecclesias*) quas idem Princeps dominus amabilis Carolus Magnus honestavit, imò sanctificavit hanc, de qua loquimur, Ecclesiam de Sarlato non modica por-



seemed to be the first monument in which this circumstance is mentioned. It is very probable that it was originally an unwritten tradition, founded on the narrative of the first pilgrims to Jerusalem. The author of the chronicle gives us clearly to understand that this was the case, when discoursing, in his fifth chapter, of the marvellous bird who spoke to Charlemagne, and put him again in the way from which he had wandered. *Et encore*, adds he, *dient li pélerin qui par celle voie vont en Jerusalem, que*

tione ligni Crucis Dominicæ; quod, ut in quibusdam\* Actibus ejus legitur, ipse Imperator cum multis aliis Reliquiis† detulerat ab Hierosolyma.—*Ex Vita S. Sacerdotis*, apud Bollandianos, v maii, p. 17; du Chesne, vol. 3 *Script. Franc.*, p. 385, N. 21; *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 479, C.

---

\* Sunt aliqua ejus Acta sub Turpini nomine edita, & passim improbata.

† Non ab Hierosolyma detulerat, quò nunquam est peregrinatus, sed à Fortunato seu Macario Hierosolymitano Episcopo acceperat, ut notat Henschenius.

*il oient aucune fois les oisiaus du païs parler en telle maniere : & plus que li paisant & les gens du païs tesmoignent que, puis que Challemaines li grans fu ou païs, à celle voie ne fu que celle maniere d'oisiaus ne chantassent ce chant aussi comme par acoustumance.* (15)

M. de Fonce-magne is not surprised that the pilgrims may have fallen into an error in this instance, and that they may have believed, bona fide, that Charlemagne had been before them in Jerusalem. Arriving at this city, they found therein an hospital, a church, and a library, established for Frenchmen whom devotion might lead there. It is a fact which we learn from the monk Bernard, (16) a writer

(15) *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 272, D.

(16) " Bernard's work was first published by D. Mabillon, in his *Acta sanctorum ordinis S. Benedicti*, sæculum III, part II, p. 523-526. See on this writer [*Annales ordinis S. Benedicti*, vol. IV, p. 165, 166,] the *Histoire littéraire de la France*, vol. v, p. 375, 376; and Fabricius, *Bibliotheca latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis*, edit. of

of the ninth century, who has given an account of the journey to Jerusalem, which he made in the year 870. *Ibi habetur hospitale in quo suscipiuntur omnes qui causâ devotionis illum adeunt locum, lingua loquentes romana; qui adjacet ecclesia in honore sanctæ Mariæ, nobilissimam habens bibliothecam studio prædicti imperatoris.*

Padua, MDCCLIV, in-4<sup>o</sup>, vol. I, p. 234, col. 1. Correct in this last work two blunders in four lines; one on the age of Bernard, whom he places in 970, and whom he ought to have placed in 870, as M. de Fonce-magne has proved in one of the following notes: the other in what he adds: *Anglum natione existimavit Pithæus*. Pithou, whom Fabricius cites, had not read Bernard's work, who says in the beginning: *Francia vero est nativitatæ meæ locus.*" In this place, M. de Fonce-magne himself has made a blunder, in having read in Fabricius *Pithæus* instead of *Pitseus*, a name which belonged to the author of this book: *Joannis Pitsei . . . Relationvm historicarvm de rebus Anglicis tomus primvs*. Parisiis, apud Rolinvm Thierry . . . M.DC.XIX. in-4<sup>o</sup>. See p. 827, No. 38. He says that the beginning of Bernard's work is *anno 970*, and that a manuscript of it is preserved in Lincoln College, Oxford. This is true. See *Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ . . . Oxoniæ, MDCXCVII, in-fol. p. 42, No. 1376. 55.*

This was sufficient to make people of little or no education conclude that these different institutions had been established by Charlemagne. William of Malmesbury, who died about 1143, quotes this passage of the relation of the monk Bernard, (17) and by his manner of speaking of it does not at all contradict the notions which the pilgrims had adopted: *Legi ego in scripto Bernardi Monachi, quod abhinc annis ducentis quinquaginta, id est, anno incarnationis octingentesimo septuagesimo idem Ierosolymam profectus . . . . . hospitatusque fuerit in Xenodochio, quod idem gloriosissimus Carolus magnus construi jusserat. Vbi & Bibliothecam ingentis expensæ compegerat.* (18)

(17) *Willielmi Malmesburiensis de Willielmo secundo lib. iv, ap. Savile, Rerum anglicarum scriptores post Bedam præcipui*, Francof. M.DC.I, in-fol., p. 140, lin. 52.

(18) Albéric knew this fact, either having borrowed it from William of Malmesbury, or having taken it immediately from the work of Bernard, although he quotes neither; but he is wrong in referring it to the date of 970 instead of 870, which is given by William of

Having suggested this origin of the tradition, our academician mentions also three circumstances of the history of Charlemagne, which might give birth to it, or support it.

1. Eginhart relates that the liberality of this prince was not confined to his dominions, but that it was carried beyond the seas as far as Syria, Egypt, Africa, and Jerusalem, where his charity sent relief to the oppressed christians. (19)

2. The same historian says in another

Malmesbury. It is an error of one century. Bernard himself says in the beginning of his narration, that he received at parting the benediction of Pope Nicholas. This was Nicholas I. who was made Pope in 858, and died in 867. Thus, in referring the travels of Bernard to the last year of his pontificate, there would still be a mistake of three years in the reckoning of William of Malmesbury, who places this pilgrimage in 870.

(19) Circa pauperes sustentandos, & gratuitam liberalitatem, quam Græci eleemosynam vocant, devotissimus, ut qui non in patria sua solùm & in suo regno eam facere curaverit, verùm trans maria in Syriam & Ægyptum atque Africam, Jerosolymis, Alexandriæ atque Carthagini, ubi Christianos in paupertate vivere compererat,

place that the King of Persia (he means the Calif Haroun al Raschid) having received Charlemagne's messengers, who carried from their master rich presents to offer at the sepulchre of our Lord, gave up to him all his rights over the sacred place. (20)

3. Lastly, all the annalists agree in informing us that Charlemagne, being at Rome, received the keys of the holy

penuriæ illorum compatiens, pecuniam mittere solebat. Ob hoc maximè transmarinorum Regum amicitias expetens, ut Christianis sub eorum dominatu degentibus refrigerium aliquod ac relevatio proveniret.—*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules*, vol. v, p. 99, D. See also the p. 257, B.

(20) Cum Aaron Rege Persarum qui, excepta India, totum penè tenebat Orientem, talem habuit in amicitia concordiam, ut is gratiam ejus omnium, qui in toto orbe terrarum erant, Regum ac Principum amicitie præponeret, solumque illum honore ac munificentia sibi colendum judicaret. Ac proinde cum Legati ejus, quos cum donariis ad sacratissimum Domini ac Salvatoris mundi Sepulchrum locumque Resurrectionis miserat, ad eum venissent, & ei domini sui voluntatem indicassent, non solum quæ petebantur fieri permisit, sed etiam sacrum illum & salutarem locum, ut illius potestati adscriberetur,

sepulchre, of the holy mount, and of the town, which the patriarch of Jerusalem sent to him by two monks. *Claves sepulchri domini, claves etiam civitatis & montis cum vexillo detulerunt.*(21)

concessit.—*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 95, C.

. . . . Persarum denique princeps  
Hunc Aaron. Idem, fuerat cui subditus, Indis  
Exceptis, Oriens totus, curaverat ultrò  
Ejus amicitiae se foedere jungere firmo.  
Ac dignum duxit praecunctis Regibus ipsum  
Temporis illius solum, cui munera larga  
Praecipui causâ transmittere vellet honoris  
Nam gemmas, aurum, vestes & aromata crebrò  
Ac reliquas Orientis opes direxerat illi.  
Ascribique locum sanctum Hierosolymorum  
Concessit propriae Caroli semper ditioni.

(*Poetae Saxonici Annales*, Liv. iv, v. 81.—*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules*, vol. v, p. 167. An. DCCCII. Indict. ix.)

(21) (DCCXIX.)

Sed & Monachus quidam de Hierosolymis veniens, benedictionem & reliquias de loco Resurrectionis Domini, quæ Patriarcha Regi miserat, detulit. Et Rex Natalem Domini in eodem Palatio (*Aquisgrani*) residens celebravit: ac Monachum reverti volentem absolvens, Zachariam quendam Presbyterum de Palatio suo cum

The first idea which those facts suggest (we do not say facts which have been examined in the original accounts of them, but as they had been traditionally told) is that *the king of Persia* and the patriarch of Jerusalem treated Charlemagne as though he had been sovereign of the holy places, and that this prince really exercised there acts of sovereignty

eodem ire jussit: cui & donaria sua ad illa veneranda loca deferenda commisit.

(DCCC.)

. . . eadem die (*una hebdomade post viii<sup>am</sup> diem Cal. Decemb.*) Zacharias Presbyter, quem Rex Hierosolymam miserat, cum duobus Monachis, quos Patriarcha cum eo ad Regem misit, Romam venit. Ii benedictionis gratia claves Sepulchri Dominici ac loci Calvariæ cum vexillo detulerunt. Quos Rex benignè susceptos per aliquot dies secum detinuit: & redire volentes, remuneratos absolvit.—*Eginhardi Annales de Gestis Caroli Magni.* (*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 214, C and 215, A.)

Anno DCCCI. Cùm apud Romam moraretur Rex Carolus, Zacharias Presbyter, quem antea Rex cum multis donariis ad sepulcrum Dominicum, vel per alia loca sancta miserat illis partibus, duobus Monachis de Hierosolyma à Patriarcha directis ad Regem, Romam



by having founded there pious establishments for his subjects. The idea which this naturally gives rise to, and which, in fact, would seem to follow from the first, is that Charlemagne had undoubtedly passed the seas to deliver the holy places from the yoke of the infidels. Would he in this case have neglected to have carried away with him the most valuable prize

venerunt. Qui benedictionis causâ claves sepulcri Domini ac loci Calvaria, claves etiam civitatis & montis Sion cum vexillo crucis detulerunt. Quo Rex accepto, Dominum benedixit, ac remuneratos multis muneribus Hierosolymam remisit.—*Ex Chronico Moissiacensi. Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 78, col. 2, D.

(DCCXCIX.)

Gloriosus Rex Carolus reliquiarum benedictionem de sepulchro Domini à Patriarcha Hierosolymitano suscipiens, maxima dona per Zachariam Presbyterum Hierosolymis ad sancta loca remittit.

. . . Eodém die (*una hebdomade post xviii<sup>m</sup> diem Cal. Decemb.*) receptus est Zacharias Legatus ab Hierosolymis revertens, simul & cum ipso Patriarchæ Legati, cum clavibus sepulchri Domini, civitatis quoque ac montis Oliveti, deferentes etiam vexillum urbis.—*Ex Adonis Chronico. Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 320, E and 321, A.

that his conquest could have given him, the instruments of our salvation? Thence arose the traditions which were adopted by Hélinand, Albéric, and so many others concerning the true cross, the holy thorn, and the holy nail. As these traditions spread abroad, the reliques were multiplied, both at the will of the pilgrims, who naturally were inclined to adorn the history of their travels with wonderful circumstances, and also in proportion to the influence which the chronicles themselves may have exercised in giving credit to the particular object of devotion.

Father le Cointe had already shown in his ecclesiastical annals, at the year 800, the falsity of the opinions which we have examined; but he did not, as M. de Fonce-magne, investigate their origin and consequences. (22)

(22) *Annales Ecclesiastici Francorum* . . . tomus sextus. Parisiis, e typographia regia, M. DC. LXXVI. fol. p. 728-732.

Here ends the dissertation of M. de Fonce-magne.

Let us turn now to the French poem to which these observations are an introduction.

The present edition of the travels of Charlemagne to Jerusalem and Constantinople is published from a manuscript preserved in the British Museum, King's library, and marked 16. E. viii. This valuable record of ancient poetry, very briefly described by David Casley, (23) forms an 8vo volume, written in England, on vellum, in several hands; and generally the lines occupy the whole breadth of the page. We think that the xiiiith century may be reasonably fixed as the date of this manuscript, although Casley says it was written in the xivth: a date which was put by the binder on the back of the volume. It contains:

1. *Ci commence le Proloug de la Livere del nature de bese, peciouns & oysez.*—fol. 2, recto.

(23) *A Catalogue of the manuscripts of the King's library, etc.* London: printed for the author: M. DCC. XXXIV, 4°, p. 288.

[This work, in verses of eight syllables, and which was spoken of by Legrand d'Aussy in the *Notices et extraits des manuscrits*, vol. v, p. 275-277; and by the abbé de la Rue in his *Essais historiques sur les Bardes, les jongleurs et les trouverres*, vol. III, p. 17-20, was composed by a *clers nez de Normendie*, named *Guillame*. It is here adorned with representations of animals drawn with a pen, and is terminated by a dedication, addressed by the author to *sire Raol sun seignor*, wherein he expatiates somewhat amply on the word *Radulfus*, of which the syllable *Ra*, says he, means *ratio*, the syllable *dul*, *dulcedo*, and the final *fus*, *fultus*.

Dunc eirt fultus undique  
Racione, dulcedine.]

2. *Missus Gabriel*.—fol. 72, recto.

[A piece in French and Latin verses on the annunciation of the holy Virgin. It begins in this manner:

Nostre seignor là sus del ciel  
A Marie enveit Gabriel ;

Por ço ke simples est & saunz fel,  
 Por ço le fist parler  
*Cum beata virgine.*

it ends thus :

Cil qui por nus deina nestre,  
 Il nus mette à sa main destre ;  
 Kar nostre vie e nostre estre  
*Hic est in periculo !*

3. *Ci commence le Livre Titus & Vaspasianus.*—fol. 73, recto.

[A poem in verses of twelve syllables, and in stanzas rhyming on the same sound. This article is also to be found in a great number of manuscripts, chiefly in the MS. 7595 of the King's library in Paris, fol. ccclxxvii, r°, in the MS. 7498<sup>3</sup> of the same repository, fol. 75, r°, col. 11—90, v°, col. 11; and in the MS. of the Arsenal, *Belles-lettres françoises*, 283, in-folio, fol. 81, r°, col. 1.]

4. *Letabundus.*—fol. 103, recto.

[This article is a drinking song, which we have published in the notes of our edition of the *Roman d'Eustache le*

*Moine.* Paris, Silvestre, 1835, 8vo, p. 114-115.]

5. *Ci commence le Livre de la Proverbes Peres Anforse.*—fol. 104, recto.

[A poem in verses of eight syllables, which is written in two columns. It ends with these words: *Explicit Romanus.* It is nothing else than the *Cas-toiement* published by Méon in the second volume of his edition of the *Fabliaux et Contes.* See on this work Roquefort, *de l'Etat de la poésie françoise dans le xii<sup>e</sup> et xiii<sup>e</sup> siècles*, p. 180-182.]

6. This is a song without any title, which was printed, with a metrical English translation, by my lamented friend Francis Douce, esq. in his *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, vol. 11, p. 215; by Sir Henry Ellis, in his edition of Brand's work,(24) with the same translation, al-

(24) *Observations on popular antiquities, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar customs, ceremonies, and superstitions.* By John Brand, etc. edit. by Henry Ellis, etc. London; printed for F. C. and J. Rivington, etc. 1813, 2 vol. 4<sup>o</sup>, tome 1, p. 371.

though somewhat different, and not so good; and by the abbé de la Rue, vol. 1, p. 196-198.

7. *Ci comence le Livere cumment Charels de Fraunce voiet in Jhérusalem e pur parols sa feme à Constantinnoble pur ver roy Hugon.*—fol. 131, recto.

8. Fol. 144, verso.—A short description of England, in Latin prose, without any title.

9. Fol. 145, verso.—A lunar almanack, in French prose, wherein are indicated the things proper to be done in one moon rather than in another, and the qualities of children born under their influence. This article is written in a smaller hand than the preceding.

The first scholar who introduced this poem to public notice was the abbé de la Rue, in one of his papers on the anglo-norman poets.(25) In that essay he says

(25) *Rapport sur les travaux de l'académie de Caen*, p. 198, 201; cited by M. de Roquesfort.

that it seemed to him to have been written by a norman trouverre of the xith century; that it may possibly contain the song of Roland so celebrated in our history, and of which nobody had hitherto found any trace, etc. These opinions were repeated by M. de Roquefort in his work, which we have already cited.(26)

At a later period a Spanish nobleman, (Don Andrès Bello) writing a paper on the *uso antiguo de la rima asonante en la poesía latina de la media edad i en la francesa; i observaciones sobre su uso moderno*,(27) published (p. 29-30) twenty-four verses, from the 417th to the 641st, with a Spanish translation in a note.

In February, 1833, M. Raynouard in

(26) *De l'Etat de la Poésie française* . . . p. 206-208. In the supplement to his glossary he quotes from the abbé de la Rue four of the last verses of this poem. See the word MUSTER.

(27) *El repertorio americano. Tomo segundo. Enero de 1827.* Londres: en la libreria de Bossange, Barthés i Lowell. 1827. 8°, p. 21-33.



the *Journal des Savans*, (p. 69-73) made some observations on our poem, of which he knew nothing more than the verses published by the abbé de la Rue, and by Don Andrès Bello.

At the end of the same year (1833) the minister of public instruction sent me to England for the purpose of visiting the libraries of this country, and of taking a note or a transcript of such manuscript works as should seem to be of value in reference to the old French history, and the study of our old literature. As soon as I arrived in London, my first care was to transcribe the poem which I now give to the public, and I sent the copy to the minister, by whose orders it was communicated to M. Raynouard, who made a report on it, which he read to the academy of inscriptions and belles-lettres.

Some time afterwards (August, 1834) the abbé de la Rue published his work, (28)

(28) *Essais historiques sur les bardes, les jongleurs et les*

wherein he speaks at length of the poem cited above.(29) As there are certain points on which I do not agree with him, I wrote to the minister requesting permission to publish it, in order to enable the public to judge who was right or wrong. The following is the answer I received :

Paris, le 3 Février, 1834.

Monsieur, vous m'avez demandé, par votre lettre du 3 Juillet dernier, l'autorisation de publier le poëme sur le Voyage de Charlemagne à Jérusalem, et vous m'avez prié de vous renvoyer le manuscrit de la copie que vous avez faite de ce poëme.

J'ai l'honneur de vous renvoyer ce manuscrit, en vous autorisant à publier le poëme qu'il renferme. Vous devrez, toutefois, examiner : 1°. l'âge du manuscrit, et tâcher de déterminer l'époque à laquelle a été composé l'ouvrage, surtout, s'il est évident qu'il ait eu pour auteur un poète normand ou anglo-normand ; 2°. discuter les assertions de M. de la Rue qui a donné une analyse de ce Roman ; 3°. le comparer avec des ouvrages analogues, notamment avec le *Roman de Galien Rhetoré* ; 4°. re-

---

*trouvères normands et anglo-normands* . . . Caen, chez Mancel. 1834, three volumes 8vo.

(29) Vol. I, p. 23-32.

voir votre copie, à l'aide du manuscrit original, car M. de la Rue avance que Charlemagne passe par la Perse pour arriver à Jérusalem, épisode qui ne se trouve pas dans votre copie. (30)

Agréez, Monsieur, l'assurance de ma considération distinguée.

Le Ministre de l'Instruction publique,

GUIZOT.

In fulfilling these orders, we will speak now of the abbé de la Rue's assertions relating to the poem under consideration. P. 24, he says: "La langue romane, dérivant de cette basse latinité, dut aussi adopter la rime, mais il arriva que nos premiers poètes français voulurent aussi, comme dans la bonne latinité, faire quelquefois des vers sans y admettre la rime; l'anonyme dont nous parlons travailla dans ce genre." The answer to these

(30) Loheregne traversent, Baivère e Hungerie,  
Les Turcs e les *Persaunz* e cele gent haïe.

v. 101.

Probably I had omitted transcribing the second of these verses.

assertions is to be found in M. Raynouard's article cited above.

The abbé de la Rue continues: "A en juger par le style, on croirait qu'il a écrit dans le xi<sup>e</sup>. siècle; les règles grammaticales qu'il observe, son orthographe, son langage en un mot est absolument le même que celui du Psautier traduit sous le règne de Guillaume-le-Conquérant." I do not agree with the learned abbé in the opinion expressed in the first sentence of this passage; and to be able to judge whether he is right or wrong in the second, it would be necessary to know exactly to what translation of the psalter he alludes as having been executed by the orders of William the Conqueror.(31)

(31) Vol. 1, p. 265, M. de la Rue cites five manuscripts of a French translation of the psalter, which he says was made in the xith century; we think it is the same as this, which he supposes afterwards as having been done by the command of the Conqueror, although in the passage quoted in the beginning of this note, he does not mention this circumstance.

I saw several manuscripts of a very old one,(32) but there occurs in them no proof that the version which they contain was made by the orders and under the reign of this prince. Now M. l'abbé

(32) We give here a specimen thereof, borrowed from the magnificent MS. of Trinity College library, Cambridge, R. 17, I, which contains also the Latin text, a Saxon translation, and glosses :

Fol. 2, r<sup>o</sup>. Purquei serunt trublée les genz e li pueple penserunt ueines choses ? surdrunt lí reí de terre : é lí prince traierunt perment encuntre le seignor. e encuntre sun crist derumpums lur liens : e degetums de nus les laz. de els ; lí abiterres del ciel escharnirat, li sire gaberat eals ; lores parlerat á eals en sa iræ : é én sa furur trublerat eals. io acertes lordinui. ordenai mon rei sur syon mun saint munt : ie recunterai le cumandement de deu ; Li sires dist a mei tú ies li miens filz : ío hui engendrai tei ; Req<sup>er</sup> de mei e io durrai a tei gent la tue hereditet : é possessiun tuens termes de terre ; Tú peistras eals en verge ferrine : sicume uaisssel de potier tribleras eals ; Ore gieres uus rei entendez sieiez apris uus iugeur de terre ; Servez al seinur en crieme : é sí esléésciez alui en tremblur ; Aúrez purement que par auenture ne se currutz é perissez de ueie : cum ses prendrat apres ún petit sa forsenerie ; Bonoure tuit icil chf espeirent en lui.

Fol. 3, r<sup>o</sup>. Purquei sunt multiplieth mi enemí ? mult ses drecent enuers mei ; Mult dient a la meie aneme :

adds: "Mais l'auteur cite le faux Turpin ; alors il a dû écrire dans les dix premières années du XII<sup>e</sup> siècle." To this we have to answer that "le faux Turpin" is not quoted at all in our poem, and that, were

nen est salut á íceste en deu tutesures ; Mais tu sire li miens escuz enuirun Mei : la meie glorie é eshálcanz mun chief ; Par ma uoiz a nostre seignur crierai : é il orrat mei de sun saint munt tute<sup>ure</sup> ; Io dormi é si sumellai. io esueillai kar nostre sire sustint mei ; Nient ne criendrai millers de pueple kí airunérent mei : Esdresce tei sire. salf me fai lí miens deus kar tu afferut la maissese de tuz les miens enemis : les denz des feluns cumbruissas ; de nostre seinnur est saluz sur tuen pueple la tue beneicún tutes úres.

Fol. 4, ro. Apelant oth mei deus de la meie justise ; en tribulatiun purluignas a mei. aies merci de mei e oi la meie ureisun ; Lí fil de barun dessiaquant li mien noble huntusement amez uus uanitet querant menchunge tutesures ; E cunuissiez que merueill<sup>9</sup> rendit li sires le suen merçiable : li sires orrat mei cume ío crierai á lui ; Iraisez e ne uuilles pecher.

Fol. 4, v<sup>o</sup>. Parlez en uoz quers sur uoz liz é taisez : tutesures ; Sacrifiez sacrefise de iustise : é afiez en nostre seignur ; Mult dient kí nus musterat bien : Lieue sur nus la lumiere de tuen uult sire. tu dunas lééce en mun quer ; En tens lur furment é lur uin serunt multiplie. En pais assemblément reposerai e dormirai. kar tu sire specialment seur me fesis habiter.

*d*

it cited there, no argument could be drawn from the fact.

Afterwards M. l'abbé gives an analysis of the old French poem, and cites seventy-nine verses, stating at the end of his first abstract, that "dans cet extrait et les suivans, les mots qui désignent les règles grammaticales du xi<sup>e</sup> siècle sont en lettres italiques." These words, which are *fud*, *seignat*, *reguardet*, *ad*, (33) *deus*, *li apostle*, *aprocet*, *reposit*, *turnet*, *citet*, etc. are certainly very old, but we find them in several authors, chiefly anglo-norman, of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. After all we agree with M. de la Rue, when he says that "Ce Roman de Charlemagne

(33) This is found repeatedly in the life of S. Thomas, MS. Harl. 3775. 1. which the abbé in volume II, p. 199, says, from its *form* and *style*, belongs to the reign of Edward III; but he mistakes: the manuscript itself is as early as the xiii<sup>th</sup> century, if not earlier, and contains many of the abbé's pretended rules for the xii<sup>th</sup> century. On the character of the antiquity of French words, see M. Raynouard's article in the *Journal des Savans*, May, 1817, p. 298-299.

appartient au premières années du xii<sup>e</sup> siècle;" but we cannot admit the opinion he expresses when he adds: "le langage diffère entièrement de celui des autres poèmes connus; l'orthographe n'en est pas la même, et une preuve décisive qu'il est bien antérieur, c'est que si les Jongleurs et les Trouvères qui écrivirent dans les trente premières années du même siècle, suivent encore quelques unes des règles qui y sont observées, ils en reformèrent aussi plusieurs. Enfin, quand on arrive vers l'an 1140, on voit que l'antique langage de ce Roman est entièrement abandonné." These assertions want proof, and seem to be without any foundation. At the end of this paragraph we must point out a trifling error. The poem of which we speak has 870 lines, and not 992, as the abbé de la Rue says, nor 960, as M. Raynouard states in his review of that gentleman's work. (34)

(34) *Journal des Savans*, Septembre, 1834.



Now, to enable the reader to compare together the various accounts of Charlemagne's travels to Jerusalem and Constantinople, we will print here the titles of the chapters of the chronicle of Saint Denys, (35) in which these travels are related, and of the first part of the *Roman de Galien Rhetoré*; afterwards we will give an analysis of another old French romance on the same travels, and some other information on this tradition, which proves how widely it was diffused in the middle ages.

Liv. iii. Ch. iv. *De la persecution qui avint aus Crestiens outre mer, & des messages l'empereour de Constantinoble : des dui sentences de leur letres ; de l'avision l'empereour des Griex, par quoi il amonestoit l'empereour, & monstroït par raison que il devoit entreprendre la besoigne,*(36) p. 269.

(35) We will follow for these the *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules*, vol. v.

(36) After the first five words which follow this title, there is a reference to this note : “ *Toute cette narration*

V. *Comment li message trouverent l'empereour à Paris ; & comment li empereres fu dolens des nouvelles que il vit ès letres ; de la response des barons ; comment li empereres & li baron murent ; & comment il revint à droite voie ou bois par le chant de l'oiseil, p. 271.*

VI. *Comment li empereres & sa gent furent reçus en Constantinooble : & comment li dui empereres delivrerent le Sepulcre & toute la terre des Sarrazins, & reestablishent le Patriarche : des grans richeces que*

*est tirée d'un manuscrit Latin de l'Abbaye de S. Denis, comme le temoigne Doublet dans les Antiquitez de cette Abbaye, Livre 4, chap. 3. J'en ai trouvé aussi le Latin dans un MS. de l'Abbaye de S. Germain des Prez N<sup>o</sup>. 646, sous ce titre. Incipit descriptio qualiter Karolus Magnus clavum & coronam Domini à Constantinopoli Aquisgrani attulerit, qualiterque Karolus Calvus hæc ad sanctum Dyonisium retulerit. Tout y est fabuleux : Charlemagne n'allajamais à Jerusalem, ni à Constantinople. Le Pere le Cointe refute au long cette fable dans ses Annales Ecclesiastiques à l'an 800, N. 28 & les suivans."* Further on, where the name of Jehan is given to the patriarch, it is remarked, note (e), that "Il n'y a pas eu de Patriarche de Jerusalem de ce nom pendant tout le tems de Charlemagne.—D. Bouquet, vol. v, p. 269.

*li empereres Grex apareilla pour donner [à l'emperere Kalles]; comment li empereres les refusa; & puis comment il requist les saintes reliques, p. 272.*

VII. *Comment li empereres fist querre les reliques: & comment il furent tuit purgié par confession avant que il les traitassent: de la priere l'empereour Challemaine, & d'un miracle qui avint, p. 274.*

VIII. *Comment li fuz de la sainte couronne raverdi & flouri par miracle: d'un autre(37) miracle qui avint en celle heure que ccc & 1 malade furent gueri: & puis du grant miracle du gant qui se tint en l'air; & puis des loenges que li pueples rendoit à Dieu, p. 275.*

IX. *Comment li evesques Daniel aporta le saint clou à Challemaine: des loenges & des graces que li empereres rendoit à nostre Seignour: & puis comment les saintes reliques furent apareillies pour apporter en France, p. 277.*

(37) "Ce miracle n'est rapporté qu'au Chapitre suivant."

X. *Comment li empereres d'Occident prist congié à l'empereour d'Orient : (38) comment il vindrent au chastel de Limesdom : & puis du filz au balif de ce chastel, qui fu resuscitez par miracle, p. 278.*

XI. *De la liesce de la gent du païs par les miracles que il veoient : & puis comment li malade furent gueri : comment li empereres fist crier par tout le mont que tuit venissent à tel jour pour veoir les reliques, p. 279.*

XII. *Comment l'empereour fist sermonner les prelaz en xxx lieux : & comment il establi le lendit par la confirmation de touz les prelaz, qui là furent : & puis du nombre des prelaz, & des nons ; d'une eglise que l'empereour fist faire, & de la requeste que li empereres fist à tous les prelaz, (39) p. 280.*

(38) He is there called *Constantin*.

(39) In an old catalogue of the library of the cathedral of Peterborough, printed by Symon Gunton, in his *History of the Church of Peterburgh*. London, printed for Richard Chiswell, M DC LXXVI, folio, we find, p. 219,

The edition of *Galien Rethoré* which we have before us is the first, (40) and is entitled *Galien Rethoré nouvellement imprimé à Paris*. Paris, pour Anthoine Verard, le xii<sup>e</sup> jour de décembre 1500, fol. It begins with a prologue, wherein the author says he translated his book

“ K xiv Quomodo Carolus acquisivit coronam domini, Gallice.” We applied to the very reverend Doctor T. Turton, Dean of Peterborough, and regius professor of divinity in the university of Cambridge, to know the fate of this manuscript, and he informed us that it was no longer there.

(40) It was described in the *Catalogue des livres imprimés sur vélin des bibliothèques tant publiques que particulières* (by M. Van Praet). Paris, de Bure frères, 1824 . 8vo, tome II, p. 200, n<sup>o</sup> 443 ; and in Brunet's *nouvelles recherches bibliographiques*, tome II, p. 65. It was followed by these editions : 1. Paris, veuve Jehan Trepperel, etc. 1521, 4to ; 2. Lyon, Claude Nourry, 1525, the 18th of August, small fol., wood cuts ; 3. Lyon, Benoît Rigaud, 1575, 8vo ; 4. Troyes, Oudot, 1606 and 1622, 4to ; 5. Lyon, Jean Huguetan, 1608, 4to, wood cuts ; 6. Paris, Pierre Sergent, without date, 4to, wood cuts ; 7. *ibid.* Jean Bonfons, 4to, without date ; 8. *ibidem*, Alain Lotrian et Denys Janot, without date, 4to, wood cuts. The only manuscript of the king's library at Paris, which contains it, is marked 7548.

from the Latin. An index follows, of which we here give a part :

Comment il print au roy Charlemaigne dévotion d'aller visiter le saint sépulcre de Hiérusalem. f. vii.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne et les douze pers de France, eulx estans dedenz les douze chaires, adorèrent la couronne de nostre seigneur et la lance et autres saintes reliques, lesquelles s'apparurent devant eulx miraculeusement. fueillet viii.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne receut les saintes reliques du patriarche de Hiérusalem. fueillet ix.(41)

Comment le roy Charlemaigne, après qu'il eut prins congié du patriarche, entra dedens ung bois où il trouva six mille Turcz qui le guettoient ; & comment ilz furent sauvez par le moyen des reliques qu'ilz avoient. fueillet x.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne se he-

(41) The text which is under this title, and these which precede, was reprinted by Bekker in his collection, p. 164-165.

bergea à ung pavillon qui estoit la porcherie du roy Hugues. f. x.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne trouva le roy Hugues menant la charrue, & de la grant richesse du palais de Constantinoble. fueillet xiii.

Comment Olivier fut amoureux de la belle Jaqueline fille du roy Hugues de Constantinoble, et comment il en perdit le boire & le manger. f[u]eillet xiiii.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne commença le premier à gabber & chacun des douze pers après. f. xiiii. (42)

Comment le roy Hugues fist armer trente mille hommes de la cité de Constantinoble, & comment ilz vindrent assaillir le roy Charlemaigne & ses douze pers. fueillet xviii.

Comment le roy Hugues revint à Charlemaigne et aux douze pers pour leur faire accomplir leurs gabs, et comment il bailla

(42) The *gabs* of Galien Rethoré were analysed in the *Menagiana*, edit. of 1715, p. 110.

premier au conte Olivier sa fille pour  
coucher avecques lui.(43) f. xix.

Comment le roy Hugues couronna  
Charlemaigne empereur de Constantin le  
noble & lui assist la couronne sur son  
chief & lui fist hommage. feuillet xix.

The poem which we now propose to  
analyse is preserved in the British Mu-

(43) The offspring of this intercourse was Galien Rhetoré, so named by Galiene, a fairy. His adventures are related in the following chapters of this book, and in the volume intituled: *Cy est contenu les deux tresplaisantes hystoires de Guerin de montglaue, et de Maugist daigremont, qui furent en leurs temps tresnobles et vaillans cheualliers en armes*, etc. *Acheue dimprimer le .xv. iour de iuillet, mil. v. c. xviii par Michel le noir libraire iure de Luniuersite de Paris*, etc. fol. fueillet xlv, xlix, l, liiii et lv. See chiefly the fol. xliiii, verso, where the author records the visit of Charlemagne to King *Huguon*, who, says he, had two sons, *dôt lung auoit non Thybert et lautre henry et vne belle fille qui se nommoit iacquelline*, and the *gabs* as well as that which gave birth to Galien. There is in the Roy. MS. 20. D. xi, a metrical romance, of the xii<sup>th</sup> or xiii<sup>th</sup> century, intituled: *Ci coumence l'Estoyre de Guerin de Monglenne*, etc. fol. 1-40; but there is nothing about Galien in it, whose name is not even mentioned.



seum, Bibl. Reg. 15. E. vi. This magnificent manuscript, which is in a state of perfect preservation, forms an enormous folio volume, on vellum, written in double columns, in old *bâtarde* of the fifteenth century. It contains .cccc. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. vij. folios, besides five folios at the beginning, of which one is blank. The first has, on the *verso*, a table of the contents of the volume. The second contains, on its verso, a superb miniature, representing John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, who died in 1453, on his knees presenting this volume to Margaret of Anjou, daughter of King René, and queen of Henry VI. of England, who is seated beside her husband on a kind of bed, in a chamber of which the tapestry bears everywhere the bearings of France and England quartered. Behind the queen are two ladies, and behind the king a great number of men. Above there is a dedication, of which these are the first verses :

Princesse très exellente,  
Ce livre-cy vous présente  
De Schrosbery le conte :  
Ouquel livre a maint beau conte  
Des preux qui, par grant labeur,  
Vouldrent acquerir honneur  
En France, en Angleterre  
Et en aultre mainte terre, etc.

Il l'a fait faire, ainsi que entens,  
Afin que vous y passez temps ;  
Et, lors que parlerez anglois,  
Que vous n'oubliez le françois, etc.

The recto of the next leaf contains the pedigree of Henry VI., as being in the eighth degree the descendant of Saint Louis. This page and the preceding (40) are adorned with the armorial bearings of

(40) We read at the foot in a cartel, in letters of gold, azure, and carmine :

Mon seul desir  
Au roy et vous  
Et bien servir  
Jusqu'au mourir,  
Ce sachent tous,  
Mon seul desir  
Au roy et vous.

John Talbot, and of Henry the Sixth and his queen, quartered: they are equally magnificent. The verso of the fifth folio is entirely occupied by a large miniature, representing *le chastel du Chaire, la cité de Babiloine, Nectanebz seigneur d'Egipte, père Alixandre* sitting on his throne, and covered with a mantle of cloth of gold, and surrounded by his courtiers, *le jardin du Baulme, and les moulins de Babiloine.*

The next folio commences thus, under a miniature in compartments :

*Cy comēce le livre & la vraye hystoire du bon roy Alixandre qui fut filz de Nectanebz qui jadis fut roy et seigneur d'Egipte, et de la royne Olimpias qui femme estoit du roy Phillipe seigneur de Macedoine ; lequel roy Alixandre par sa force conquist tout le monde, si cōme vous orrés en l'ystoire.*

[This romance is in prose, without the name of its author or translator. It is but a tissue of adventures, all equally extravagant ; and of combats against elephants, monsters, and dragons.]

*Ci cōmence le lieuvre du roy Charle-  
maine.* fol. xx, verso.

[This work is that of which we intend  
to give an analysis.]

The Romance of Agolant, without any  
title. fol. xxxix, recto, col. 1.

[It begins thus :

Plaise vous escouter bonne chançon vailant  
De Charlemaine, le riche roy puissant,  
Et du duc Naymes, qu'il parama tant.  
Tel conseiller n'ourent oncquez ly Franc.  
Il n'aloit mie les barons empirant,  
Onc ne donna conseil petit ne grant  
Par quoy nul hom fut son droit perdant ;  
Mais traistres le hayoient tant,  
Car pendre les faisoit maintenant.  
Que vous feray-je plet si longuement ?  
Bien y parut à Karle comè son conseil fu grant,  
Car honoré en fut tout son vivant.  
Or vous diray d'Elmont & d'Agolant  
Et d'Aspremont la bataille grant,  
Comme Karles y adouba Roulant,  
Com lui chaigny au costé le brant,  
Se dit la geste, Durendal le trençant.  
C'est la première dont féist sang,  
Dont il occist Emond filz Agolant.  
S'il vous plaist, escoutez çà avant :  
De bonne geste diray le chant.

It ends thus :

Chanté vous ay d'Agolant & d'Elmont,  
 De la bataille qui fu en Aspremon,  
 De Karle à la fière façom  
 Et de Girart le filz au duc Boon.  
 Gens y menèrent de mainte région.  
 Trois roys y ot & .vij. ducz par nom,  
 Soizante mile furent li compaignon,  
 Et trente mile o le royal dragon.  
 Des deulz parties, si com lison,  
 N'en revint pas la moitié en maison;  
 Mais en la place eurent leur guerdon:  
 Bien y alèrent; car o dame Dieu son.  
 Dorez en avant en remaint la chançon,  
 Que çà avant ung seul mot n'en diron.

*Cy fine le secund livre de Karlemaine.*

An abstract of 1338 lines from this romance was published by Immanuel Bekker, p. LIII-LXVI of his introduction to *der Roman von Fierabras Provenzalisch*. Berlin. Bei G. Reimer, 1829, 4to.

The romance of Fierabras of Alexandria, without any title. fol. lxxvj, r°, col. 1.

[It begins thus, under a large miniature :

Seigneurs, or faictes paix; s'il vous plaist, escoutez  
 Chançon fière et horrible, jamais meilleur n'orrés.  
 Ce n'est mie mençonge, ainçois est véritez.

En tesmoing en treray évesques et abbez,  
 Clercs, prestres & moines, évesques ordonnez.  
 A Saint-Denis en France fut le roule trouvez,  
 Plus de cent cinquante ans a-yl esté célez.  
 Or en orrés le voir, s'entendre le voulez,  
 Si com .K. le roy, qui tant est redoubtez,  
 Reconquist la couronne dont Dieu fut couronnez,  
 Et les saintismes clouz et le signe honnorez  
 Et les autres reliques dont il y eust assez.  
 A Saint-Denis fut tout le trésor présentez,  
 Au perron au Lendit fut partis et donnez :  
 Pour ce y est encores le Lendit appelez.  
 Jà n'y devroit temps estre ne nul treu donnez.  
 Ainsi l'establi K. le fort roy couronnez, etc.

It ends thus :

Au perron Saint-Denis fut moult grant l'assemblée,  
 Le bernaige de France de toute la contrée.  
 Au Lendit au perron fut la messe chantée.  
 Illec fut la couronne partie & dessevrée.  
 Une partie en fut partie et demucée  
 Et ung clou ensement, c'est vérité prouvée.  
 De la couronne à Aiz ont partie portée,  
 Le sidome à Compiengne. Comme fut devisée  
 Des saintismes reliques fut faicte & portée.  
 Mains présens en fist .K. par France la loée.  
 En l'onneur Dieu en fut mainte eglise fondée.  
 La feste du Lendit fut pour ce estorée.  
 Jà n'y devroit treu ne taille estre donnée :  
 Si le commanda .K. à la barbe flourie.  
 Ne targa que trois ans qu'Espaigne fut gastée.

e

Là fut la traïson de Rouillant pourpallée.  
 Guenellon le vendi à icelle meslée,  
 Puis en fut à chevaux sa char detirannée  
 Et par trestoute France à queues traïnnée.  
 Tout temps fut traïstour par male destinée  
 Ou au loing ou au près ; jà n'y aront durée  
 Traictours, quant l'en scet leur traïson prouvée.  
 A Orléans va .K. La chançon est finée.  
 Dieu vous garisse tous qui l'avez escoutée,  
 Si que pas ne m'oubli qui la vous ay chantée !  
 Amen.

*Cy fine le .iiij<sup>me</sup>. livre Charlemaine.]*

*Cy commence le livre de Oger de Dannemarche.* fol. .iiij<sup>xx</sup>. j, verso, col. 2.

[The poem commences thus on the following folio, col. 1, under a miniature which represents Ogier le Danois breaking the head of Charlot with a chess board :

Seigneurs, ouez chançon dont les vers sont plaisant,  
 Gracieuse et bien faicte, véritable et plaisant :  
 N'est mie de la flabe Ancelot & Tristant,  
 D'Artus ne [de] Gauvain dont on parole tant ;  
 Ains est du plus hardy & du plus suffisant  
 Et d'un hault gentil homme et du mieulx combatant  
 Que oncques Dieu forma en ce sciècle vivant :  
 Oger de Dannemarche, qui ot le cuer vaillant, etc.

It ends thus :

Oger bounta ou feu son tison là endroit  
 Et puis aprez osta l'annel hors de son doit,  
 Lors print à envielir, bien .ccc. ans avoit ;  
 Et ainsi, beaulx seigneurs, que le tison ardoit,  
 Ainsi le corps Oger illeuc se declinoit :  
 Et ainsi que le ber en ce péril estoit,  
 Y vint Morgue la fée, qui le Dannois amoit ;  
 Et osta le tison qui ens ou feu estoit ;  
 Dedens ung riche char, qui tout de feu sembloit,  
 Fist eslever Oger et si le ravissoit ;  
 Et ne seust qu'il devint l'abbé qui là estoit.  
 Ensement fut ravi en faerie tout droit.  
 Qui va à Saint-Pharon, la tombe d'Oger voit  
 Où bien le cuidoit mettre l'abbé, quant mort seroit ;  
 Et Courtain son espée de quoy Oger frappoit  
 Sur les félons payens, ens ou temps qu'il régnoit ;  
 Et Papillon r'ala dont venu il estoit.  
 Ainsi régna Ogier que Jhésu-Crist amoit.  
 Jà de haulte proesce nulz homs ne le passoit.  
 Or prions à Dieu, qui hault siet et loingz voit,  
 Qu'il nous doint Paradis : si aurons fait bon exploit.  
 Cy fault d'Oger la rime qui à tous plaire doit.

*Explicit le livre de Oger de Denne-  
 marche.]*

*Cy commence le livre de Regnault de  
 Montaubain. folio .cc. ij, r°, col. 1.*

[This romance, at the head of which is  
 a large miniature, is in prose.]

*Cy commence ung noble livre du roy Pon-  
 tus, filz du roy Thibor de Galice, lequel*



*Pontus fut sauvé des mains des Sarrazins  
et depuis fist de beaulx faiz d'armes, comme  
vous pourrés oyr ci après.*

folio .cc. liiij, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1.

[This romance, at the head of which is a large miniature, is in prose, and contains under other names(45) the history of King Horn as it still exists in the French. See on both what Jacob Grimm has said in the *Museum für altdutsche Literatur und Kunst*. Th. 11. Secte. 302 ff, etc. Ponthus de Galice has been printed several times in prose in the sixteenth century.]

*Cy commence le livre de Guy de Warrewik.* folio .cc. lxxiiij, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1.

(45) However, the name of the steward is the same in both, as we may learn from this rubric which we read in the folio .cc. lxxvj, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1: *Comment Sidoine envoya Olivier le filz Herlant en Engleterre pour trouver Pontus.*—Fol. .cc. lxxij, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 2, we have this rubric: *Comme Pontus resconforta à la première bataille ses compaignons, et comme Landry de la Tour congneurent Pontus & les sciens.* We know that a knight named de la Tour Landry made a book entitled *le Chevalier de la Tour et le guidon des guerres*. Paris, Guillaume Eustace, 1514, folio.

[This romance, which is here in prose, was printed March 7, 1525, in small fol. for François Regnault, at Paris.]

*Cy fine le rommant de Guy de Warwik.*

fol. .ccc. xiiij, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 2.

[Nevertheless there follows a recital of *ce qu'il advint au bon Herolt d'Ardenne en la queste du filz de son seigneur*, and we read at folio .ccc. xix, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 2: *Explicit le Rommant de Guy de Warwik et de Herolt d'Ardenne.*]

*Cy commence l'Ystoire du Chevalier au Signe.*

fol. .ccc. xx, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1.

[It begins thus :

Or escoutez, seigneurs, pour Dieu l'espéritable.  
Que Jhésus vous gariasse de la main au diable !  
Telz y a qui nous chantent de la Ronde-Table,  
Des manteaulx angolés de samin et de iable ;  
Mais je ne vous diray ne mençonge ne fiabe :  
Quer il est en ystoire, c'est chose véritable,  
En escript le fist mettre la bonne dame Orable.

It ends thus :

Quant le roy Godeffroy ot son corpz adoubé,  
Capalu son destrier lui a-l'en admené.  
Le roy y monta, qu'à estriu n'en sçot gré,

Devant mont Calvaire sont tous alé,  
 Jusqu'à une grant place ne sont arresté.  
 Le roy Godeffroy a Marbrin appellé :  
 " Amis, croy Jhésus de sainte majesté."  
 " Par Mahom, dit Marbrin, jà ne sera pencé  
 Que je croye en cellui qui fu mort & tué,  
 Jà ne crøray en lui, il n'a point de poesté."  
 " Sçays-tu, dit le roy, que j'ay empencé ?  
 Pour ce qu'oyant moy as si Jhésu blasmé,  
 Ne te lairaye vivre jusqu'à ung moys passé,  
 Pour tout l'or du monde : sy t'ay enceuilli à hé ;  
 Mais j'actendray tant que auras à moy jousté ;  
 Et de ton branc d'acier se tu me peulz donné,  
 Se tu me peulz occire, bien auras jousté.  
 Ung seul cop te dourray de mon branc acheré :  
 Atant de rançon seras quitte clamé."  
 " Par Mahom ! dit Marbrin, je l'ottroy & le gré."

*Cy fine le Rommant du Chevalier au  
 Cisne.*

This romance, which we must not confound with *Dom Flores de Grece*, surnommé *le chevalier des Cignes*,<sup>(46)</sup> has been translated into French prose with the romance of Godefroi de Bouillon, which is the con-

(46) *Le premier livre de la Cronique du tresvaillant & redouté dom Flores de Grece*, etc. *Mise en François, par le Seigneur des Essars Nicolas de Herberay*, was printed à Paris, par Estienne Groulleau, 1552, one volume folio.

clusion of it, and printed first at Paris, for Jean Petit, the 10th of October, 1504; secondly for Michel le Noir, the 24th of October, 1511, fol.; thirdly by Philippe le Noir, the 3rd of October, 1523, 4to.; and fourthly, at Lyons, by Basile Bouquet for François Arnoullet, 1580, in a small 8vo. It has been translated into Flemish, and printed at Haerlem, in one volume folio, towards 1486. (47) The English translation was published by Wynkyn de Worde, 1512, 4to; afterwards by William Copland, (48) and reprinted by William J. Thoms, in a *Collection of Early Prose Romances*. London: W. Pickering. MDCCCXXVIII, 3 volumes small 8vo. There is a short imitation in English verse of

(47) There is still in Flanders a very common book intitled *de Ridder met de Zwaan*.

(48) The only copy known of this edition is preserved in the collection which D. Garrick bequeathed to the British Museum, and marked K, vol. 10. It was described in Ames's *Typographical Antiquities*, vol. I. London: MDCCCLXXXV, 4<sup>o</sup>, p. 363-364.

this romance, intituled *Cheuelere assigne*, which has been published from the Cott. MS. Caligula, A. 2, by Edward Vernon Utterson, esq. for the Roxburgh club, to which it was presented the 17th of June, 1820. It is a little quarto volume in black letter, consisting of fifteen leaves, and having a lithographed title page; and the poem which it contains is partly in rhyme, partly alliterative.

One of the most ancient forms in which this history exists is in the chronicle of Tongres by maître de Guise, of which a great part was afterwards incorporated in the *Mer des histoires*. There is also an ice-landic saga of Helis, the Knight of the Swan, who is there represented as the son of Julius Cæsar; and a similar legend was introduced in the German romance of Lohengrin, of which an edition was printed at Heidelberg, in 1813. We have seen also a Latin version of the same history, which is preserved in the Bodleian Library, MS. Rawlinson, Misc. 358. 6. (vellum, fol. sæc. xv.) We therefore believe

that this story was made in Belgium, or, at least, on the borders of the Rhine.

In the history of Charles VII. by Matthieu de Coucy, (49) we find an account of a representation, in a feast, of a passage of the *Roman du Chevalier au Cygne*, from whom the dukes of Cleves pretended to descend. See Favin's *Théâtre d'honneur*, translated into English, Lond. 1623, fol. vol. II, p. 248, on the order of the Swan.]

*Cy commence le livre de l'Arbre de batailles.* folio .cccxxxix, v<sup>o</sup>.

[The text, which is in prose, begins on the next folio. The author is called in the prologue *Honoré Loue, prieur de Salon, docteur en decret*, but his real name is Honoré Bonnet, (50) a monk of the Ile Barbe-lès-Lyon, and prior of Salon in Provence. His work was composed under the

(49) Edit. of Denys Godefroy. A Paris, de l'imprimerie royale, M. DC. LXI. fol. p. 664 et 665.

(50) And not *Bonnor*, as he is named by the greater part of the bibliographers, nor *Bonnoz* according to Father le Long (*Bibl. hist. de la France*, n<sup>o</sup> 10090). We

reign of Charles VI, and dedicated to his prince. The first edition of it was printed at Lyons, by Barthelemy Buyer, 1477, folio; the second is of the same town, 1481, small folio, without name of printer; the printing of the third was finished at Paris, for Antoine Verard, the viii day of June, 1493, fol.; the fourth was published at Paris, by Jehan du Pré, the 22nd day of June, 1495, fol. with wood cuts.

There is another edition without any date or name of place, described by Brunet (*nouv. Rech. bibliogr.*, tome I, p. 70, col. 1), who thinks it is the same as this of 1477. The edition of Verard, 1481, quoted by Father le Long does not exist.

Verard in republishing this book, put in the dedication the name of Charles VIII, then reigning, instead of that of Charles

have verified this fact on the nineteen MSS. of the king's library at Paris, and in all of them (except one, which, by a blunder of the transcriber, reads *Bouet*) we have found *Bonnet*. The name was also thus written by D. Bonaventure d'Argonne in his *Mémoires de littérature et d'histoire recueillis par M. de Vigneul-Marville*. Paris, Augustin Besoigne, 1700, 8vo. tome II, p. 395.

VI, to whom it was dedicated, and caused a plate to be engraved, representing *l'Arbre des batailles*, which is not in any of the preceding or of the following editions.

*L'Arbre des batailles* was reprinted at Paris, by Michael le Noir, the 17th day of May, 1510, 4to; in the same town by the same, the vth day of July, 1515, 4to; and in Lyons, by Olivier Arnoullet, without date, small 4to. It was translated in Provençal, in 1429, by the orders of Mossen Ramon de Culdes, and it exists in that language in the MS. of the King's library at Paris, n° 7450. The MS. of the same repository, n° 7807<sup>2</sup> contains a translation of it into Catalan.

Honoré Bonnet is also the author of another work in prose, intituled *l'Apparition de Maistre Jehan de Meun*, which is inedited, and contained in the King's MSS. at Paris, Nos. 7202, and 7203. We find a memoir of the life of this author at the end of the MS. N 8.—207, Notre-Dame, and for his principal work, the reader may consult the *Mémoires de l'Académie des*



*inscriptions*, vol. xviii, p. 368-371, and Sinner's *Catalogus Cod. MS. Biblioth. Bernensis*, vol. iii, p. 474-480, n° 280.]

*Cy commence le livre de Politique.*

folio .ccc. lxxiiij. v°.

[The text begins on the next folio. This work, in three books, and in prose, is by *Frère Gille de Romme*, of the order of Saint Augustine, who dedicates his book to Philippe, the eldest son of a king of France, of which Philippe he calls himself the *clerc humble & dévot*. It ends at folio cccc. viij, col. 2. There follow three blank pages, with borders traced for miniatures.]

*Chroniques de Normandie,*

fol. .cccc. x, r°, col. 1.

[In prose. It begins with this rubric: *Cy parle du duc Ausber premier duc de Normendie*. The second rubric is: *Comme ledit duc engendra en sa femme Robert le Dyable*. The third is: *Comme le dit Robert fu né et de ses mauvaistiez*. It is continued till after the coronation of Henry III. of England. At folio .cccc. xlv, r°, col. 1,

is the history of Richard and Blondel, word for word as in the chronicle of Reims, 454, fonds de Sorbonne, and addit. MSS. of the British Museum, n° 7103, fol. 17, v°. It is here under this rubric: *Comme par ung menestrel l'en seust où le roy Richart estoit prisonner*. At fol. .cccc. xlvij, r°, col. 1, is the history of the interview of Blanche and Philippe Auguste, (51) and the answer of the English barons to Prince Louis, (52) also word for word, as in the chronicle of Reims. This chronicle of Normandy is inedited. The part relating to the battle of Hastings is very detailed.]

*Cy commence la Breviaire des nobles.*

fol. .cccc. xlix, v°.

[It is in verse and dialogue, and begins on the next folio.]

*Livre des fais d'armes et de chevalerie*

fol. .cccc. lij, r°, c. 1.

(51) This beautiful abstract was published by my learned friend Paulin Paris in *le Romancero François*. Paris, Techener, 1833, 12°, p. 200-201.

(52) We have published it in the notes to the introduction of the *Roman d'Eustache le Moine*. Paris, Silvestre, 1834, 8vo. p. xlii-xliii.

[This work in French prose is by Christine de Pisan. It has been translated into English, and *enprynted the | xiiij | day of Juyll next followyng* (1490) by W. Caxton, in one small folio volume.]

*Ci commence le ordre du Gartir.*

fol. cccc. iiij<sup>xx</sup>. vj, v<sup>o</sup>.

[It commences on the next fol. and contains the statutes of the order of the Garter, in French prose.]

Let us now turn to the poem describing the adventures of Charlemagne's men in the east. It begins thus :

*Cy comence le lieuvre du roy Charle-  
maine.*

Or entendez, seigneurs, que Dieu vous beneye,  
Le glorieulx du ciel, le filz sainte Marie !  
Une chançon de moult grant seigneurie.  
Jugleurs la chantent & ne la sçevent mie.  
Moult a esté perdue, piecà ne fu ouye ;  
Ung clerc l'a recouvrée, que Jhésu-Cript beneye !  
Les vers en a escrips toute la restablie.  
Savez où les trouva ? Dedens une abbaye.  
N'est mie de mensonge ne faicte de folie  
Ne de mauvaise gent, de larron ne d'espie,  
Mais de moult bonne gent & de grant seigneurie,  
Du bon roy Charlemaine qui a France en bailie,

Et d'un fier admiral du règne de Persie  
 Qui tint toute la terre jusqu'à la mer Rougie.  
 Il est et fier et fort, plain de grant félonnie,  
 Petit doubte Charlon ne sa grant baronnie;  
 Ains jura Mahomet & sa loy et sa vie  
 Que il vendra en France à tout sa gent banie  
 Et passera la mer à toute sa navire,  
 Par force passera les mons de Lombardie,  
 La terre gastera et puis sera bruie,  
 Si comme il dit et durement l'afie,  
 De ci jusque à Paris, la grant cité garnie;  
 N'y laissera chaste[1] ne cité n'abbaye,  
 Par derrière la ville prendra herbergerie  
 Et fera son tref tendre sur l'erbe qui verdie,  
 Puis assauldra Paris à force envaye,  
 Charlemaine en menra à la barbe flourie  
 Et puis l'envoyera ou règne de Persie  
 Dedens une grant tour qu'il a en Tabarie:  
 Il n'en ystra jamais en trestoute sa vie,  
 Pour le tréu de France que il ne lui rend mie.  
 Quant ses hommes l'entendent, n'y a cil qui ne rie,  
 De l'ost mennent grant joye que l'en leur segnefie.

L'admiral appella ung payen Sorbarré,  
 Ung roy de Sarrazins et de moult grant fierté,  
 Corsuble & Mauferas & Matan le sené.  
 Tous ensemble ce sont à ung conseil bouté:  
 "Seigneurs, dist l'amirant, ci estes assemblé.  
 Une chose vueil dire que j'ay à nuit pensé.  
 Mahom et Tervagant haultement m'ont levé,  
 Tout ce siècle m'ont-il octroyé et donné;  
 Et j'en ay envers eulx moult saignement ouvré:  
 Bien ont esté par moy servi et honnouré,  
 Leurs ymaiges fis faire de fin or esmeré.

Assez ay en ceste ciècle honneur & richeté ;  
 Onc ne trouvé homme en trestout mon aé\*  
 Qui osast faire chose qui ne me fust à gré,  
 Fors seullement roy Karles, ung fol viel radoté,  
 Qui mon tru de France ne m'a mye aporté,  
 Ains le detient par force oultre ma voulenté.  
 Tel duel en eu arsoir, quant il me fu membré,  
 Par ung tout seul petit n'en eu le cœur crevé.  
 Pour le deul que j'en ay, vous ay yci mandé.  
 Or vous pri et command par vostre loyauté  
 Que me dictes tel chose qui bien soit à mon gré."  
 "Sire, ce dist Corsuble, vous avez bien parlé.  
 Mandez à Karle, ce viel roy radoté,  
 Que le tru vous rende de France le régné ;  
 Et, si le contredit par sa grant foleté,  
 Vous yrés à grant ost en ce premier esté.  
 Je feray le messaige, se il vous vient à gré.  
 Matan et Mauferas si merron Sorbarré,  
 Et porteront voz chartres & voz briefz scellé.  
 Se le treu ne rent, que tant vous a scelé,  
 Nous l'aron assez tost de vo part défié."  
 "Seigneurs, dist l'amirant, je vous en sçay bon gré.  
 A Mahon, Tervagan soiés tous comandé,  
 Que il puisse voz corps conduire à sauve[té]!"  
 A icelle parole sont les roys dessevré.

---

\* Aiw, seculum, ætas. 12: 2. unde *niaiw*, nunquam, quod significatione respondet Alemannico *nijo in altere*, sæpissime apud OTFRIDUM & TATIANUM. Concinnunt Gr. *ἄϊων*, Lat. ævum, Isl. *æve* & contracte æ, semper; conf. Gr. obsol. *ἀέ*, idem quod *ἀές*. Anglo-Sax. *a, aa*."

(J. Ihre, *Fragmenta versionis ulphilanæ*. Upsaliæ anno MDCCLXIII, 4<sup>o</sup>. index vocum.)

Lendemain s'en partirent, quant il fu adjourné.  
 Tant chevauchent le[s] roys par bel et par oré  
 Qu'à une penthecoste de grant solennité  
 Vindrent à Saint-Denis, si ont le roy trouvé.  
 Les quatre roys de Perse ne sont mie oublié,  
 S'en vindrent à la court, si ont bien assené,  
 Sur leurs chevaux bradis moult richement armé.  
 Dame Dieu les maudie, le roy de majesté!  
 Que, ains que ilz s'en partent, aront tel plait mené.  
 Dont cent M. chevaliers charront mors & pasmé.

One Whitsuntide Charles was at Paris, where he held a plenary court. There came the four kings, and went straight to Charles, for they were very bold. First spoke Corsuble, a king of Tiberias, who was well listened to, but he expressed himself very impudently in presenting to the emperor letters from the *admirant* of Persia, in which that sovereign demanded of Charles a tribute for the kingdom of France *la garnie*. The abbot of Saint Denys took the letters, and the emperor in a rage raised his head, and said to Corsuble: "*va, glout*, may Jesus Christ accurse you! Nobody ever passed the kingdom of *Baudie* who spoke to me so impudently. By S. Denys

f

of France, whose abbey I see, were it not a bad action, or a foolish one, I would cause you to be hanged before they ring for the evening prayers; but I will keep peace, for I know what becomes my station. It is not the manner of a king to kill messengers."

Then spoke Matant, a king of Africa, who was also brother of the *admirant*, and cousin to Baligant. He told Charles that he had no right to the kingdom of France, since he hated the *amirant*, and that he was himself ready to fight with any knight of Charles's court before sunset. There arose much emulation between Berard, Estouf the son of Odon, and Baudouyn, peers of Charlemagne, to be chosen to oppose the Saracen king.

After this, Corsuble came back, and said: "Emperor of France, a tribute is required from you, but you do not know in what it must consist. We demand one hundred horses laden with pure gold and silver, one hundred sparrowhawks, and

one hundred goshawks after their slough ; and one hundred maidens dressed in purple garments, the eldest of whom must not be more than fifteen years of age ; one hundred knights of France armed and mounted. The latter must serve my master three years, after which they shall be sent back richly rewarded. If you do not execute these orders within a year, my lord will come to France, and you shall be hanged and quartered." The Emperor answered : " Your lord is a fool. By St. Denys ! were not the sea between us, I would within one month go to his land, and cut off his limbs in return for his message. I would also slay you, who have brought it." Then Maten, who had given his pledge, demands the champion with whom he should fight, and asks for the combat directly ; but Charlemagne says : " My friends, this day is Whitsuntide, a holy and revered day, on which no battle can take place ; but stay here to-day, if you like. I will to-day treat you as my



*drus* (53) and my *privez*, and to-morrow, at sunrise, I will defy you.

Et Mauferas le quant est au roy accordez :  
 “ Emperière, fait-il, courtoisement parlez.  
 Cest fait-cy nous plaist bien, jà ne soit eslongnez.”  
 Avec Karle demeurent, quant le plait fu finez.

Charlemagne, accordingly, treats them well. He brings the Saracens to Paris, who visit his palace, and admire it so much, as well as his baronage, that Mauferis proposes to Sorbarré to go away the following day, after having taken leave, and to give up the pledge given by *Maten*, but

“ Sorbarré, dist Matan, vous m’ariés mal mis ;  
 Jamais ne ceingne espée, se mon gaige guerpis.”

L’empereur appella Guischardin & Gaultier,  
 Berard et Baudouyn, Roulant et Olivier,  
 Guillaume Fièrre-Brace et le conte Angelier,  
 Girart de Rousillon et le Dannois Oger ;

---

(53) Goth. *ga-draúhts. miles. draúhtinôn. militare. draúhtinassus. imperium.* Anglo-Sax. *ḍrýht. ge-ḍrýht. comitatus. militia. ḍrýhten. dominus.* Old high Dutch. *truhtin.* Anglo-Sax. *ḍrýht-man. vasallus. comes. miles. amicus. ḍrýht-guma. vasallus fidelis. antrustio. pinc-ḍrýhten. amicus dominus.*

and he orders them to take care of the four Saracens, and to treat them kindly.

“ S’ilz veullent ung paon, deux en faictes bailler.”

Accordingly they are entertained magnificently, and waited upon by Vivien d’Aigremont, Oger le Dannois, Roulant, and Olivier, the first knights of Charlemagne’s court. After the dinner there was a tilting, in which the emperor

De Bruiant fist .v. joustes par le champ à bandon.

but he left the *behourder* when he saw the twelve peers come towards Paris. The first was Olivier, who jousted against Vivien d’Aigremont. After them the Gascon Angelier justed against a knight whose name is not given. Then Oger *le paléin* came forwards. The Saracens asked who he was, Charlemagne answered :

“ C’est Oger, ce dist .K., qui occist Sormarin,  
Qui portoit mon messaige au fort roy Guiteclin.  
Le payen li lança ung coustel acerin ;  
Et il en assailli sus ou palais mabrin,

De deux em print les testes & tua Randoïn.  
 Les autres l'enchacèrent jusque à l'eau du Rin.  
 Onc n'y perdit par eulx vaillant ung poitevin.  
 Là print-il celle enseigne qui est sus ce fremin.  
 Cil qui à coup l'actent, asseur est de sa fin."

Après cestui vint Girard le Viennois,  
 O lui vint damp Regnier de Gennes le courtois.

Après ces deux là vint Baudouyn et Roulant.

"They are my two nephews," said  
 Charlemagne, smiling, to the eastern kings.

Après ces deux là vindrent Girart de Roussilon,  
 O lui vint Guischardin qui fu filz Garcion,

Girart eust en sa lance fermé le gonfanon.  
 Eneas l'aporta de Troye à larron,  
 O merveilleux avoir s'en vint eu Pré Noiron. (54)

At this exhibition of the power of  
 Charlemagne, the wonder of the four  
 kings is increased, and Matan begins to

(54) i. e. To Rome.

Par .i. jor de l'Asension  
 Ert Coustentins en pré Noiron.

(*Roman du Comte de Poitiers*, p. 52, last line.)

Sains Alesins s'en vint à abandon  
 Et vint à Romme apoiant d'un bordon.  
 Or pléut Diu, qui vint à passiom,  
 Que le sien père encontrast li frans hom

wish to withdraw his challenge, but Malferri upbraids him, and tries to restore his courage, saying that

“ Berard n’a point de corps ne de deffencion,  
Ne le coup de s’espée ne vault pas ung bouton.”

At the close of the day the tilting ended, and Charlemagne came back to Paris with his baronage, and arrived at the palace, where

En hanaps et en coupes est le vin aportez,  
Pymment & bougueraestre & vin viel et clarez.

Et puis sa mère par devant lor dognon !  
Del moster viennent S. Piere el pré Noiron.

(*Li Vie Saint Alesin*, MS. of the king’s library, at Paris, No. 7595, fol. ccclxlv, recto, col. 2.)

Li Apostoiles fu molt saintismes hon,  
De la vois Diu entent bien le raison  
Qu’ Enfemiens, li quens de Pré Noiron,  
Icel Diu serf avoit en sa maison.

(*Li Vie Saint Alesin*, fol. ccclxlvii, recto, col. 1, v. 34.)

See also *la Bible au seigneur de Berse*, v. 198.—*Fabl. et Contes*, edit. 1808, vol. II, p. 400. “ Ut cum (Romani) viderent, Frederici copias in pratis neronianis fixisse tentoria.”—*Commentariorum Io. Funcii in chronologiam*, lib. x. p. 216. col. 2. Basileæ, M.D.LIII. 4°. We could quote a thousand instances more. The name of *Noiron*, the persecutor of the Christians, was given by the ro-

Afterwards every one went to bed. The next morning the Saracen kings came to Charlemagne, who asked them if every thing had been according to their wishes. They answered in the affirmative, and said that they were resolved to go to the *admiré* to give him an account of Charlemagne's court. They added :

---

mancers of the middle ages to a god of the Saracens. See the second note to p. 72 of the *Roman de la Violette*.

Il en apiele Farbur & Fausceron  
& Corsabrin & Corsaut l'Esclavon,  
Estrangot & le roi Dorion,  
Li roi Canuble qui frères fu Noiron.

(*Roman de Guillaume d'Orange*, Roy. MS. 20, D. xi, fol. 208, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 2, v. 22.) Some of the early converts believed that this emperor was not dead, but that he had retired somewhere upon the Euphrates, and that he would return at the end of the world, as Antichrist. So in the Pseudo-Sybilline books we find the following allusion :

εἰτ' ἀνακάμψει ἰσάζων θεῶν αὐτόν.

(*The History of the Christian Religion and Church during the three first centuries*. By Dr. Augustus Neander. Translated from the German, by Henry John Rose. In two volumes. Vol. 1. London: printed for C. J. G. & F. Rivington, 1831, 8vo. p. 91.)

" Ne voulon pas combatre en estrange régné."  
 " Seigneurs, dist l'emperière, bien vous ay escouté  
 Bien lairay la bataille, jà n'en soit plus parlé,  
 Ne mais que de par moy ne tiennes en vilté.  
 Ne vueil que vous diez, quant en serés alé,  
 Que par engin vous aye en ma court encombré."  
 Quant l'entendent les roys, si l'en ont mercié,  
 Congié lui demandèrent, et il leur a donné ;  
 Mais à leur départir l'ont très bien deffié  
 De la part l'Amirant, qu'ilz n'en soient blasmé.  
 A icelle parole ce sont tous dessevré.  
 K. remaint, les roys s'en sont allé,  
 Toute la droite voye ce sont acheminé,  
 Et par nuit et jour ont les roys tant esté  
 Qu'en l'entrée d'aveuz sont en la mer entré.

But a storm came on, and although

Ilz crient : " Mahomet, Tervagan, Ysoré,(55)  
 Gardez que ne soyon noyez ne afolé."  
 A ce sermon qu'ilz font sont au perron heurté.

---

(55) This name was common in the romances of the middle ages. We find in the *Roman de Garin le Loherain*, *Isoré de Boulogne le gris* ; and we read in the *Roman de Guillaume d'Orange*, Royal MS., British Museum, 20 D. xi, the following rubric, fol. 193 b, col. 2 : *Ci comence comment Guillaumes fu moines & hermites, et comment il ala aus poisons à la mer, & comment il fu pris des Sarrazins & menez à Palerne, & comment il fu délivres & puis se combati à Ysoré devant Paris.* This Ysoré was a Saracen king.

Leur nef fu despecée, en la mer sont noyé,  
Noyez sont les cuvers, n'ont mie demouré,  
Jamais ilz ne diront nouvelles à l'Amiré.

Thus the *Amirant* could know nothing of the result of the message he had sent to Charlemagne. After a long time had elapsed he summoned his men, who assembled in Persia

De rechief a sa gent par son règne mandée,  
Onques n'y demoura hom jusque à la mer Betée. (56)

---

(56) Non a si fort layro jusc'a la mar *Betada*.

(*Fierabras*, p. 83, v. 2747.)

Puis si cerkerons la contrée  
Et dusques en la mer *Betée*  
Que n'i remaint chevaliers nus.

(*Roman du Comte de Poitiers*, v. 1262, p. 53.)

Mès itant sai-ge bien de voir,  
Et tu le déusses savoir,  
Qu'il n'a jusqu'à la mer *Betée*  
Garçon qui ne t'ait garçonnée.

(*le Roman du Renart*, v. 28289, tome III, p. 309. See also the ridiculous explanation of this word given by Méon at the end of the volume.)

Non de si k'en la mer *Betée*  
I a nul tant périlleus sentiers

They were so numerous that the tidings reached Jerusalem, where came also intelligence how the *amirant* Jonas had assembled so large an army for the invasion of France *la louée*. The king of Jerusalem,

---

Que jou n'alaisse volentiers  
 Querre les mius vaillans del monde.

(*Roman des Aventures de Fregus*, MS. of the King's library at Paris, n° 7595, fol. ccccliii, r°, col. 2, l. 39.)

We find the explanation of this name in the following passage :

Une ille est cele part si grant,  
 Si com Platons nous va disant  
 Qui fu clers et molt de grant pris,  
 Qu'en cele ille a plus de porpris  
 Qu'Europe ne c'Aufrique toute ;  
 Mais puis toute fu si desroute,  
 Si com Diex vaut, qu'ele fondei ;  
 Et est la mers *Bétée* iki.

(*Image du Monde*, chapt. d'*Aufrique et de ses régions*, MS. 7595, fol. clxxviii, recto, col. 2.)

We think proper to add this other passage :

Roi sui d'Aufrique d'outre la mer corant,  
 J'ay non Hiamont, si sui fiz Agolant.  
 Moie est Alfaigne et *Betaigne* la grant.

(*Roman d'Agolant*, Bekker's collection, p. 171, col. 1, v. 24.)



in great haste, sent a messenger to Charlemagne to inform him of Jonas's preparations. This man

Tant a donné argent & or au marinier  
Qu'en xx jours & demy, sans point de l'atarger,

they arrived at Paris on a Whitsunday.

K. trouvèrent dessoubz un olivier ;

and the messenger delivered his message. Then Charlemagne, after having thanked him, consulted his barons, who were assembled that day in his court.

Quant l'entendent François, moult en son[t] effréé ;  
Mieulx voulsissent veoir ung ours bien enchené.

One of them arose.

Cil avoit nom Benard, sire estoit de Brebant  
Et fu filz Emery de Nerbonne la grant.

He proposed to go in company with the other peers of France, to carry to the *admirant* the message of Charlemagne :

Seigneurs, ce dist Bernard, ne vous esmaiez mie.  
Au Sépulcre yron, ce Dieu nous donne vie,

Moy et Thierry d'Ardenne à la barbe florie,  
Gyeffray de Dannemarche, Richart de Normendie  
Et Benard de Clermont à la chièr hardie,  
Et damp Hue, duc Nayme qui a grant baronie,  
Dreu le quens de Person o la grant seigneurie,  
Et Hue de Digon nous tendra compaignie,  
Gyeffray Martel d'Angiers, Garnier de Lombardie,  
Et Gyeffray le Frison, ne le celeray mie,  
Symon le gentil hom qui Puille a em baillie.  
Noz xij compaignons sommes par foy plevie  
Qui yrons au Sépulcre, se Dieu nous face aïde.

“ If the king has any message for the *amirant* Jonas, we will deliver it very faithfully to him, without concealing anything. We will go first to the spot where God lived and died, and after having performed our orisons, we will not stop in Jerusalem, but we will go as far as *Babylone*, to seek the *admirant*, and will there deliver our message.

“ Par foy ! dient les contes, de bon cuer nous l'octrie ;  
Et se K. le veult, ad ce ne fauldron mie.”

After Benard de Brebant had concluded, *Symon le viel de Puille* spoke to the same purpose.

Le roy oyst le conseil qui cy lui fu donnez ;  
Pour l'amour des barons que cil lui a nommez,  
Fu le roy si forment courroucié & troublez  
Qu'il ne déist ung mot pour xl citez.

After them came Thierry, who gave the same counsel. Charlemagne, therefore, no longer hesitated, but granted permission to the twelve earls to go on the proposed mission, after having kissed Simon *et la bouche et le vis*.

Avant que les contes yssent de la court de Paris  
Leur heure ont regardée, si ont ung terme pris,  
Très bien l'ont affermée d'ilec en xv dis :  
Donc s'en va chascun conte tout droit en son païs.

After having taken leave of their wives, who were much grieved at their departure, and having recommended their lands to the care of their men, the earls went to S. Peter of Rome, at the time which had been fixed. They remained there but one night, and the following morning, after having heard mass, they took the way to the sea, where they embarked, and

En xx jours et demy ont la mer trespassee.

They then proceeded to Jerusalem, and went to the holy Sepulchre, where they worshipped our Lord.

De leur offrende faire ne sont mie oublié,  
Chascun a d'un marc d'or le Sépulcre honnouré.

They there met with *deux contes de grant nobilité*, born in the land, and subjects of the king of Jerusalem, who counselled them to prepare for departure the following morning with all the pilgrims of the kingdom towards

Jonas de Babilone qui tant a de fierté  
Qui ne cuide homme en France de si hault parenté  
Qui osast chose dire qui ne lui feust à gré,  
Ne jà osast menger ne boire de clairé  
Jusques à ce qu'il y ait de bouche commandé.

The French earls said that they had a message from Charlemagne to Jonas,

Les deux contes responnent : "tous serés des membré,  
Jamais n'en revendrés en trestout vostre aé.  
L'amirant est si fel, com vous avon compté,  
Soubz ciel n'a chrestien de tant grant poesté,  
Conte ne duc ne prince ne nul roy couronné  
Par quoy il se clamast de la crestienté,

Que jà feussent par lui ouys ne escouté :  
Ne les daigneroit veoir ne que ung chien tué.  
Lors seriés trestous à martire livré  
Ou détrenché à armes ou en ung feu brulé  
Ou à trestout le mains en sa chartre gecté.”  
Quant l’entendent François, si l’ont moult redoubté.

The earls, although much disheartened, determined, by the counsel of Symon of Apulia, to sell their lives as dearly as possible, in case the Saracens made any attempt upon them.

Accordingly, they took horse the following day, and a short time afterwards the king of Jerusalem halted in a meadow and commanded his troops to arm, and prepare for battle, as they were not far from the army of Jonas, which was encamped in a great valley. The earls went on, and met a Saracen, who

Roy estoit des payens devers la mer Bétée.

They told him their business with Jonas ; but he arrested them,

Puis en a appelé ung duc de Valfondée,

whom he ordered to take one hundred chosen knights to convey the earls to Babylone, where he should hold them in custody.

Then, at sunrise the king of Jerusalem fought with the Saracens; and, after having vanquished them, returned to his capital.

The *Admirant* felt much chagrin at his loss in the engagement, but his sorrow was soon changed into joy, when the Saracen king informed him how he had captured the christian earls.

Quant li admirant eust la parole entendue,  
De la joye qu'il a a sa cuisse batue. (45)

He assembled his earls and his kings, and demanded their counsel.

---

(45) In Matthew Paris the beating of the thighs is mentioned as a demonstration of sorrow: "Magistri igitur Thaddeus de Suessa, & Walterus de Ocra, & alii procuratores Imperatoris, & qui cum ipsis erant, emissio ejulatu flebili, hic femur, hic pectus in indicium doloris percussientes, vix à profluvio lachrymarum sese continuerunt." (Matth. Paris. Hist. Angl. anno 1245, p. 672, l. 29, edit. of 1640.)

Or a parlé un duc qui sire est de Val Preis,  
he advised Jonas to go to Babylone in a month, and to order the prisoners, if still alive, to be brought before him, and to demand of them tidings of the christians.

Then the *Admirant* returned to Babylone, where he dined in his palace.

Celle nuit fu moult bien li Admirant servis  
De signes et d'oiseaulx qui bien furent rotis.

The following morning he assembled his courtiers in the hall.

Ce jour fu Mahomet en la sale aportez,  
Et fu en ung ymaige de fin or esmerez :  
Moult eut large le fronc et la bouche et le nez.  
Par moult grande mestrie fu le cuvert ouvrez,  
Les bras eust gros et longs, les poings gros & carrez.  
Ung payen fu le jour dedens son corps boutez.  
Quant l'Amirant demande de ses adversitez,  
Le payen en respont tout à ses volentez.

Jonas called the keepers of his gaol, and ordered them to bring before him the earls. Thierry d'Ardenne, one of them, told his companions he would tell the Admirant such falsehoods, that before the day was past they should be out of his power.

This proposition was acceded to by all except Symon de Puille, who said *entre ses dens*, he would not lie for anybody, and threatened to discover to Jonas all the lies his companions might invent. When they were before the Admirant,

Thierry d'Ardenne dist, le preux & le hardis :  
“ Nostre emperière .K. n'est pas de grant ayr,  
Vc. salus vous mande que pensez de partir  
A trestouz vos barons que il veult moult chérir ;  
Et en après vous mande que moult veult obéir  
A vo voulenté faire et bien vous veult servir.  
Se en nulle manière péust de ça revertir,  
Trop voulentiers vouldist vostre homme devenir  
Et tenir de vous terre et amer et jouyr  
Comme son seigneur lige, et voz bons acomplir ;  
Mais tant est viel et frailles ne se put mès tenir  
Sur destrier en tournay, ne chevalier féir.”

“ Seigneurs, fait l'Amirant, oez de ce paumier.  
Ne sçay par tromperie me vouldroit enginer.  
Vassalz, dist l'Amirant, or me dy sans targer,  
Portas-tu oncquez armes en nul estour plennier ?”  
“ Nennil, se dit Thierry, qu'i faille deviser,  
Ne nul de ces barons que veez ci ester.”

Jonas, wishing to know if what they said was true, by the advice of his barons, causes horses and arms to be brought, in order to discover



. . . . s'ilz ont habiletez  
En armeures porter, vestir et endossez.

The earls put on the arms, mount the horses, and cry to Jonas :

“ Admirant mescreu, Dieu te puist graverter !”

The Mahometan orders his men to stop them, but the earls fly and kill those who pursue them too closely, and among others, the nephew of the Admirant. As the night approached, the men of Jonas discontinued the pursuit, and the earls

Toute nuit chevauchèrent à la lune et au vent ;  
but at sunrise they met with

. . . ung fier sarrazin de grant efforcement.  
Synados avoit non, des puis de Monnublenc,  
Séneschal l'Amirant de tout son tenement.

He was escorted by sixty *Turcs*. The earls fought with him so valiantly that Synados, seeing so many of his men killed, thought Mahomet of small account, and going to the christians, he declared his resolution to abjure his worship. He added, speaking to Symon :

“ Scès-tu, fait le payen, com t'estuet contenir ?  
Va tost, si fay tes hommes de mes gens départir :  
Ne vueil que ilz se laissent vergonder ne blecir ;  
Et puis vous en aler doucement à loysir.  
Je feray mon effort de mon chastel yssir,  
Plus de M. chevaliers armez & forvestir.  
Quant verrés mon effort & ma gent esbaudir,  
Lors vous rendez à moy du tout à mon plaisir :  
Et je vous prometz de tous vous garentir,  
Ou chastel d'Abilenc vous mectre à loisir  
Dedens ma tour de pierre, qui moult fait à chérir :  
Oncque ne fu si forte pour grant siège tenir.  
Là feray mes barons quatre & quatre venir,  
Cinq & cinq, trois et trois, pour mes dis obéir ;  
Et qui la loy Jhésus ne vouldra recueillir,  
Illec leur feray tous les membres tollir :  
Ainsi eschapperon, se Dieu veult consentir.”  
“ Je l'octroy, fait le duc, sans mot de repentir.”

And the earls, all armed, were brought to the tower of Abilent. On their arrival, Christamant, the nephew of Synados, with Garsien and Marsier, two other Saracens, were ordered to go to the top of the tower, under the pretext of disarming the earls, who were there; but Synados invited them to abjure their religion. Cristamant feigns to do so, and

“ Seigneurs barons, fait-il, ne vous oubliray mie.  
Vous sçavez bien, céans a moult petit de vie

A noz corps soustenir : de ce ne men-je mie ;  
Mais sçavez que feron ? bien est drois que vous die.  
Je m'en yray léans atout ma compaignie,  
Céans vous amenray de nostre baronnie,  
Cinq & .v., dix & .x., à mesgnie serie.  
Dès que seront céans en la nostre baillie,  
Cil qu'il ne voudra croire en loy baptisie  
Tantost perdra la teste de m'espée fourbie.  
Çà sus m'en revendray en vostre compaignie."  
Lors respondent François : " Cil dit courtoisie."

Cristamant descends, and tells his companions what took place, and sends Sorbrin de Valdorée to Babylone, to carry the tidings to Jonas. The Admirant assembled his troops, and hastened to the tower to take those who were in it; but Synados, hearing the noise, called his companions to arms, and *Symon le viel de Pulle* stood at the door of the tower to guard it. A desperate combat followed, in which Synados threw down from the steps of the tower his nephew Cristamant,(46) who had his arm broken; but he was himself taken by the

---

(46) The MS. has *Cristamant* in some places, and *Tristamant* in others.

Saracens. Then the earls issued from the tower, cleared the steps of all the assailants,

Puis fermèrent la porte, si ont le pont levé ;

but they could not recover Synados.

Oez de Tristamant que il avoit brassié :  
Ne s'en fu pas yssu, quant eust le bras brisié ;  
Entre tant que payens ont aux contes lancié  
Et comme ont à la porte combatu et tencié,  
Il monta en la tour ens ou plus hault planchié ;  
Eu derrière d'un buys a bien son corps mucié  
Et pensa bien à luy, quant seroit anuitié,  
S'en ystra de la tour, tost ara prouchacié  
Dont les contes seront honny & vergondé.

In the meanwhile Jonas, to whom Synados had been brought, having tried in vain to induce him to turn back to Mahomet, sends him to Babylone, where he is thrown into a dark dungeon.

The following night Tristamant left the tower with the door open, and repaired to the *Admirant*, offering to deliver to him the christians *et piez et poings liez*, adding :

“ Se vous eulx et mon oncle, qui cy est regnoyez,  
Ne pendez tous aux fourches & ne vous en vengez,

Donc sera Mahom[met] honnis et vergondez.”

Joyeux fu l'Amirant, quant la nouvelle ouy :  
“ Tristaman, fait-il, frère, moult m'avez resjoy ;  
Mon sénéchal seras tout temps mais, je te dy,  
Tout l'onneur à ton oncle te rendz quictement (sic).

Then he sent to the tower with Tristaman a party of his men ; but at midnight Symon de Pulle had come down from his post of observation, and had been much surprised to find the door open.

De la tour est yssu, ung petit escouta-y,  
Ala ung poy avant le ber, si entendy  
Que Tristamant disoit à ses gens : “ Estés ci.  
Je m'en yray léans veoir si sont endormy,  
Puis retourray à vous, pour voir le vous afy.  
Tous dormans les prendron, car je les ay tray.”

Symon de Pulle conceals himself, and Tristamant enters the tower. By the light of a lamp which was burning, he saw the earls lying asleep ; and he took from them their swords ; but while he was thus employed, Symon had pulled up the drawbridge and closed the gate of the tower : which made the Saracens believe they were betrayed by Tristamant. He then reas-

cended the tower, and on his way met with Tristamant laden with the swords; he took him and bound him to a pillar, restored to the earls their arms, and at daybreak went to the battlements, and shouted to the Saracens who waited for Tristamant:

“ Filz à putain, glouton, qu’alez-vous actendant ?  
Cristaman est céans qui va mire quérant  
Qui garisse son bras, car forment l’a dolent.  
Ennuît le vous rendray, ains le soleil couchant.”  
Quant les payens l’entendent, s’en alèrent fuyant.

The day following, the earls, to fulfil Symon’s word, take Tristamant,

Amont la tour l’enmènent à guise de garçon,  
Eu mangonel le si saichent de rendon,  
Si à droit l’ont balancé com se fust ung boucton.  
Aux piez l’Amirant chiet devant son pavillon.  
Jorau le viel le voit, si dreça le menton  
Là où voit l’amirant, si l’a mis à raison :  
“ Sire, c’est Cristamant que nous demandion.  
Moult sont François loyaulx, ne sçay qu’en mentisson :  
De son bras lui ont-il donné tel garison,  
Jamais ne s’en douldra nul jour que nous vivon.”

Then Jonas, intending to retaliate, sends a messenger to Licorinde his daughter,

who was in Babylone, commanding her to send him Synados, that he might treat him as the French had treated Tristamant; but the Saracen girl was amorous of the prisoner: she had, in the meanwhile, ordered the gaol-keepers to bring him to her, and had tried to persuade him to give up his new religion; but she was herself converted by Synados, and had offered to marry him, to deliver the French earls, and to return with them to France. Soon after she met with Thouasin, her father's messenger, who delivered to her the orders he had received, and she proceeded to Abilent with her lover, and one hundred men *de mesnie privée*. When Jonas saw his daughter he kissed her four times, and perceiving Synados:

“ Par Mahomet, fait-il, folle es et enragée  
Quant tu n'as jà la teste à ce glouton trenchée.  
Par la loy Mahomet, que tant ay essaucée !  
Jamais ne mengeray, sera sa mort jugée.”

“ Sire, fait la pucelle, je vous requier merci.  
Se Synados mouroit, je l'aroye tray ;  
Car par le mien conduit est-il venu cy.

Baillez-le-moy en garde trois jours à eschari  
 Tant que ceulx de la tour soient prins & honny ;  
 Si ne laisse ce dieu où il s'afiche ci,  
 Pendu sera aux fourches, n'en puet estre gary.

**Jonas went away in a great rage, and**

Lincorinde la belle si ne s'oublia mie,  
 Et fist tendre son tref sur l'eau de Burnie  
 Qui tant est grant et large qu'elle porte navire ;  
 Des montaignes descent du resne de Percie.  
 D'illec courent les eaux de si que en Roussie,  
 En Prusse et en Callabre et en Esclavonnie ;  
 Illec portent le poivre de terre Femellie,  
 Et tous les beaux avoirs dont la terre est garnie.

Ceulx de la tour la virent, si ont ris et gabé  
 Et dient l'un à l'autre : " Bien nous est encontré.  
 La fille à l'Amirant a le siège juré,  
 Près de nous s'est tendue par sa nobilité.  
 Gardez bien que ces hommes ne soient atouchié."

**but Symon, perceiving Licorinde and Synados**

Qui conseillent ensemble doulcement & privé,  
 suggests to his companions that they intend either to betray them, or that they were plotting some means to save the christians.



A iceste parole est venu Sorbarré  
Et Gedoin son frère au couraige aduré  
Qui reviennent de Romme, au far furent entré,  
Si apportent le tru leur seigneur l'Amiré,  
Une galie plaine de moult grant richeté,  
Pailles, or et argent et vin viel et claré  
Et fourment et farine et char à grant planté.

Raimbaut, the duke of Frise, takes a cross-bow and kills several of the Saracens of the ship. These

Adonc commencent tous vers la tour à guecter  
Et virent les barons de traire appareiller :  
Adonc eurent paour, ne fait à merveiller.

Then one of them "qui se nommoit le Noble d'Outremer" called to the christians to put an end to the battle, and he would give them victuals for one month. The earls agreed to the proposition, and invited the Saracens to come within the doors of the tower. Accordingly the men of the ship

Lors désancrent la nef, ce prennent à nager,  
De l'autre part arrivent soubz la tour ou gravier.

Soon after Symon, with the consent of

the earls, calls before him Sorbarré, who was duke of Valfondée, and the master of the ship, and proposes to him to become a christian. The Saracen agrees to the request.

Quant François l'entendirent, n'y ont fait demorée.  
Ou meillieu du prael, dedens la tour carrée,  
Avoit une fontaine que nature eust fourmée.  
Par quatre tueaulx d'or d'un œuvre entregetée  
S'en yssoit l'eau hors qui couroit par la prée.  
De costé la fontaine eust planté ung lorier,  
Dont la fueille est d'argent et les branches d'ormier.  
Là vindrent tous les contes, que Dieu gart d'encombrier !  
Ensemble o eulx menèrent le Turc pour baptizer.  
Onc n'y eust autre évesque à l'eau lui bailler  
Ne mais le duc Symon, que Dieux gart d'encombrier !  
Il a levé sa main, si la print à seigner  
En l'onneur du vray père que tout a à bailler,  
Puis a fait au payen Mahomet regneer  
Et Jhésu-Cript congnoistre qui tout a à juger,  
Deux fois le plonge en l'eau, car bien sceult son mestier,  
A la tierce l'en trait le gentil chevalier ;  
Et les xij barons son nom lui font changer,  
Et le scien lui donna le noble chevalier,  
Symon l'a appelé et converti premier  
Par ytel couvenant qu'il eust tous jours plus cher,  
Et dessus tous les autres le fist son goufanoier.  
Or l'appelle Symon son parrain droicturier,  
Ung chastel lui donna qui moult fait à priser.

En la terre de Pulle sciét en ung hault rocher.  
 Quatre eaues ramonnoises, dont le gué est mult fier,  
 Courent tout environ pour la ville emforcer.  
 Il n'a nul [jour] en l'an, s'il veult poesson menger,  
 Qu'il n'en puisse avoir à vij<sup>c</sup>. bacheliers,  
 Pourveu qu'il ait o lui qui le saiche pescher.

Two other Saracens, named Jadisme (who was the brother of Sorbarré) and Santacrie, followed his example.

Jadisme eust à nom Richart au cuer membré,  
 Et Santacrie eust nom damp Raimbault le sené ;

but the two last named, Gadifer and Tabarie, replied to the earls :

“ Seigneurs barons, font-ilz, nous ne reffuson mie  
 La loy que vous tenez, que Dieu a estableie ;  
 Mais terme nous donnez de si jusque à complie,  
 Car en cel ost avon de bonnes gens hardie,  
 Quatre cousins germains de moult grande antie :  
 Les quatre sont de l'ost où Jonas plus se fie.  
 Tantost les passeront dedens ceste galie.  
 Quant ilz seront de ça en la nostre baillie,  
 Si crerons tous en Dieu le filz sainte Marie.

The christians granted this request ; but it was the intention of the two Saracens to betray them, and to return in the night to

the tower with their cousins, and four thousand men, which they would have entered by an old postern gate. But the earls seeing they did not return, became suspicious, armed themselves, and made ready to receive the traitors. A dreadful struggle took place, in which Symon de Pulle was knocked down and wounded by one of the four cousins; but he was rescued from the hands of the Saracens, who were defeated.

Souvent crient ensemble : “ Mahom, fay-nous aye :  
Ou, se ce non, à certes feras grant folie.  
Jamais en toute Espagne tu n’aras seigneurie ;  
Ains te trébucheron de la mahommerie,  
Plus villement te merron que larron que l’en lie.”

and of five hundred men, not one escaped ;  
a part being killed, and the rest drowned.

After this important victory, the French  
betake themselves to eating,

Après chantent & dancent, boivent vin et piment.

When Jonas heard of the combat, he was  
greatly enraged at the loss of so many men,  
but hearing that Symon de Pulle had been  
killed,

Du fol lui prent tel joye que trois fois s'en estent.

he sent his messengers "jusque au port de Letis," to summon all his men, and an immense multitude accordingly assembled in arms round Abilent. Then Symon de Pulle contrived a stratagem to liberate Licorinde and Synados, whilst

Gorrans le viel barbé, qui tant est mal pensis,

proposed one to the Admirant, in order to take those of the tower. He sent accordingly to them a messenger named *Fol s'y fie*, who

S'en ala ou palais devant la baronnie :  
" Seigneurs barons, fait-il, cellui dieu vous benye  
Qui des iiij élémens vould faire départie !  
Licorinde la belle mande qu'elle est convertie  
Et qu'elle croit en Dieu le filz sainte Marie.  
Synados le gentil, qui en a fait s'ameye,  
Vous mandent ensemble, quant nuit sera serie,  
Devant leur paveillon amenez la galie.  
Ceulz passerés çà oultre en la nostre baillie.  
Saichés bien que ilz n'ont de nulle rien envie  
Ne mais fors que ilz soient en vostre compaignie."

Afterwards, fearing to be kept as an hos-

- tage, he made some further observations, which led the *gentil duc Symon* to suspect some treachery. The following night, therefore, the earls, well armed, embarked, and having landed on the shore,

Ou paveillon s'en entre dan Raimbaut le sené.  
 Atant payens s'escrient, les traïct[r]es prouvé,  
 Tout environ les contes sont les chiens assemblé.

A stubborn battle then took place, which lasted till sunrise, when the tidings reached Jonas, who assembled directly ten thousand men, and rescued his people. The earls were, however, fortunate enough to make their retreat to their ship, leaving Jonas wounded and Gorran killed. Symon now prepared to retaliate on the Saracens their treachery, in playing also a trick upon them.

Le gentil duc Symon ne se vout arrester,  
 Mout tost fait apporter la robe à ung questier  
 Et bourdon et escherpe, quanque lui est mestier.  
 Symon le Converti s'en seult mout bien aider,  
 Une herbe lui aporte qui fait mout à priser,  
 Pour trouer son viare et sa couleur changer.

*h*

Thus disguised, he went to the Saracens.

Assez eust qui lui dist : " Sire paumier ferrant,  
De quel part venez-vous si très légèrement ?"  
Et il a respondu et bien et sagement :  
" Seigneurs, fait-il, de France qui l'Amirant apent,  
De par nostre emperière aport nouvelles cent ;  
Mais monstre-moy la tente où l'egle d'or respient."  
" Veez lassus ce pin, lui font les mescréant,  
Là troverés Jonas, se vous n'estes trop lent."

He went there, and found the Admirant, whom he addressed, commencing his speech with an invocation to Mahomet. The prince refused to hear the message before all his men should be assembled. Three days were sufficient to call them all together ; but, in the mean time, while they were incautious, and waiting to hear the messenger's words,

Nostre baron dévalent du hault palais grandour,  
Viennent à la galie, qui est dessoulz la tour,  
Trestous y sont entrez, si nagent par vigour  
Droit au tref Lincorinde, que Dieux tienne en honneur !  
Là arrivent le[s] conte[s] soubz l'ombre d'un aubour,  
Synados mectent ens, qui est de grant valour,  
Ovec Licorinde, qui a fresche couleur.  
Tant comme leur plaisir fust, y fist mectre des lour  
Que tous creurent en Dieu le vray créatour.

Les chiefs prennent des autres le[s] gentil pongneour,  
Que il ne facent noise, criée ne tabour.  
Atant se retournent, mis se sont [au] retour.

Jonas now, seeing all his *barons* round  
him, invited the messenger to speak. He  
said :

Nostre emperière K. n'est pas de grant ayr,  
Vc. salus vous mande que pensés de partir  
A trestous voz barons que il veult [moult] chérir ;  
Et en après vous mande que moult veult obéir  
A voz volentez faire, et moult vous veult servir.  
Se en nulle manière peust par deçà vertir,  
Trop volentiers vouldist vostre homme devenir  
Et tenir de vous terre et amer et joyr  
Comme son seigneur lige, et vos bons acomplir ;  
Mais tant est viel et frelle, ne se puet mès tenir  
Sur destrier n'en tournay, ne chevalier féir ;  
Très bien s'est apparceu que vont (*sic*) ont fait marir  
Les xij messaigers qu'ilz firent çà venir  
De la terre de France pour son besoing fournir ;  
Mais fait l'ont par ung fol qui ne pot retenir.  
Mahommet le maudie, se rien le puet nuisir !  
Car puis que il vous vould de néant desmentir,  
N'eust homme en toute France qui puis osast dormir  
Ne boire ne menger ne lever ne gésir.  
Des hommes n'est merveille se les faictes frémir,  
Et les prez et les arbres en laissent à flourir.  
Saichés que moult lui poise ; mais or l'estuet souffrir :  
Car puisque chose est faicte, tart est le repentir."



Jonas, hearing these words, was much inclined to believe them, because they flattered his pride ; but suspecting a trick of the same nature as that which the twelve earls had played upon him, he submitted the messenger to the same trial. Symon therefore armed, and

Quant prest fut de ses armes, plus fier fu que senglier.  
Quant payens le regardent, se prennent à trembler ;  
Dient les ungs aux autres : " Cil fait à redoubter.  
Par Mahom nostre dieu que devon aourer !  
Se vers nous se courrouce, près sommes du finer :  
Les chiefs dessus les bus nous fera tous voler.  
Ne lairon autre gaige, bien le povon jurer."  
Nostre gentil baron, que Jhésu puist sauver !  
A secourre le conte n'ont mis en oublier.  
Quant eurent Synados moult bien fait conroyer  
Comme de bonnes armes qui ne font à blasmer,  
Entrent en la galie, puis nagent comme ber,  
De l'autre part de l'eaue la font tost arriver.  
Damp Raimbaut le Frison n'y vout plus séjourner,  
Mait ung cor en sa bouche, puis commence à sonner,  
Par tel air le sonne que tout fait retinter  
Le chastel d'Abilent et payens deffrayer.  
Quant le ber l'entendit, ne s'en vout pas tourner,  
Devant l'amiral vint, si le print à appeller :  
" Amirant mescréu, Dieu te puist graverter !  
Je sui Symon de Pulle, venu te sui gaber," etc.

Then Jonas called to his men to stop him;  
but they could not prevent his joining the  
other earls; and

La bataille commence pour le duc délivrer,  
Dès l'eure de midi que jour prent à troubler;  
Oncques puis ne fina jusques à l'avesprer,  
Que la nuit vint obscure qui les fist desmeller.

In this battle the earls, who were only  
twelve, fought against ten thousand men,  
of whom they killed or wounded three thou-  
sand.

The following day, Jonas, by the advice  
of his counsellors, caused his gods, Mahom,  
Tervagant, and Apollin, to be brought un-  
der the tower of Abilent. He then sent to  
the earls four of his *barons*, who proposed  
conditions of peace, warning them that, if  
they were not accepted, he would swear  
solemnly

“ Que jamais en sa vie ne partiront du sié  
De si ques pris vous ait; puis serez martiré  
Si com payens vouldront et l'aront desrenié.”

To these propositions the earls answered  
by injuries, which were related to Jonas, and

irritated, he made his oath, and resolved to carry on vigorously the siege of the tower. The French barons now determined to dispatch a message to the king of Jerusalem, praying him to send to Charlemagne for rescue. Symon le Convers, Hue de Meulenc, and Bernard de Brabant were chosen for this purpose. They reached Jerusalem, where they delivered their message.

Le roy de Jhérusalem n'y a fait demourée,  
Ses escripz a fait mectre en bonne chartre scellée,  
A ses messaiges le baille, bien leur a commandée  
Toute sa volenté comme il a pensée.

They did not stop on the way

Jusques atant qu'ilz furent en France la loée ;  
A Paris ont trouvé en la salle marbrée  
Le bon roy .K. et la gent honnourée.

When the messengers had given an account of the situation of the besieged earls, and Charlemagne had read the letters,

Pour la pitié des contes qui si sont malbailli,  
Le roy pleure des yeulx, si a le cuer marry.  
N'y a povre ne riche qui ait cuer adurci,  
Qui ne pleure des yeulx, & crient à hault cri.

He lost no time in sending to Jerusalem an army, which, joined to the forces of the king of that place, arrived at length at the tower of Abilent. After many battles, in which the christians were victorious, Jonas, attributing his want of success to the anger which Mahomet must have felt at being removed from Babylone, his ordinary abode, orders this idol to be carried back thither. But the duke Symon, who had a long time wished to meet with it, encounters it on the way, kills some of the men who escorted it, and taking a great stake which he saw lying by the road,

Ainçois que mot lui sonne, le fiert de tel air  
Que tout le corps lui fait sonner et retentir.

The Saracens, irritated at the ill treatment of their god,

Moult fièrement l'assaillent et le vont envair ;  
Et le ber se deffent, qui bien sceult escremir  
De son bon branc d'acier, etc.

Quant l'Amirant l'entent, moult fut morne & mus,  
D'ire et de mautalent s'est trois fois estendus,

and ordered his men to take back the idol

to Babylone, which was speedily executed, and, determined to take revenge for the insult which Mahomet had received, he attacks the christians, and kills a great many of them, but at last he is put to flight, after having lost one thousand and five hundred men. The king of Jerusalem then orders the dead bodies of the christians to be separated from those of the Saracens, and buried. This was done, and the following day,

*Avant que du soleil soit levé la chaleur,*

the king and the French took their way to Jerusalem, where the latter remained but one night.

*Quant vint à lendemain que appareust le jour,  
A xij prisonniers que yssus sont de douleur,  
A chascun fait donner ung destrier milsouldor  
Et riches garnemens et bons mulés amblour,  
Et puis si les envoye à leur empereour.*

After a fortunate voyage they arrived at Paris, where they were very graciously received by Charlemagne, who bestowed upon

them the richest gifts. Then they begged leave to return to their manors, which the emperor also granted ; but before taking advantage of this permission, they agreed to assist at the baptism of Synados, Licorinde, and the other converts. The poem ends thus :

Seigneurs, or entendez la franchise & l'onnour  
Que des convers a fait .K. l'empereour.  
Ce fut à une feste que l'en clame Pascor,  
De la surrection de nostre créatour,  
Qu'à Paris tint sa court à joye et à boudour  
Charlemaine le roy, le fier empereour.  
Assez y eust barons des meilleurs de l'onnour,  
L'archevesque Herman y fut à icellui jour,  
Chevaliers et abbez, roys, princes et conteor,  
Evesques et bourgeois et celle gent menour.  
Nostre droit emperière fut de moult grant valeur ;  
Le samedi de pasques, celle feste d'onnour,  
Fait mener Synados le gentil pongneour,  
Avec lui Licorinde, la fille à l'Aumatour,  
Et les autres convers, qui vers Dieu ont amour,  
A Saint-Germain-des-Prez, n'i quist plus long séjour :  
Là les fait baptizer et lever à honnour,  
Mahomet regnoyer et la loy payennour,  
Jhésu-Cript recongnoistre, qui sur tous est seigneur.  
L'archevesque Herman en fut premier seigneur.  
L'abbé de Saint-Germain, cil du moustier majour,  
Du bernaige de France les levèrent plusour.

Mesmement l'emperière leva par grant amour  
Synados et la dame, que Dieu gart de doulour !  
Synados appellèrent Girart le Pongneour,  
Et la dame Florence à-la-freische-coulour.  
Avant qu'ilz se départent, ne mettent ou retour ;  
Le gentil emperière, que Dieu tienne en vigour !  
A son filleul octroye de trestoute s'amour  
Qu'il en soit sénéchal dessoubz lui, et seignour ;  
Quatre chasteaulx lui donne de trestoute s'amour :  
Bien v<sup>c</sup>. chevaliers en peut lever le jour.

Ains que le roi se parte de Saint-Germain-des Prez,  
Devant tous ses barons a les convers fieffez.  
Pour ce que Synados, qui or est appellez  
Thierry le Pongneour, avoit tel dignitez  
Que de toute la terre Jonas li amirez  
Estoit entre payens seigneur sur lui clamez  
Et avoit en son feu et chasteaulx et citez  
Et tours et fortereces et aultres fermetez  
Qu'il a toutes guerpies, et François délivrez,  
Nostre droit emperière lui a le don gréez  
Que il soit sénéchal de France le régnéz ;  
En demaine lui a quatre chasteaulx donnez  
Où il peult au besoing v<sup>c</sup>. chevaliers mandez,  
Sans commune de pié, dont il y a assez,  
Qui de lui servir sont trestous jours aprestez ;  
Rentes lui a assises et grans avoirs donnez,  
Rivières et forests et autres fermetez ;  
Et les aultres convers n'a-yl pas oubliez ;  
De son demaine feu les a si arentez,  
Tout le plus riche a fait riche et aséurez ;  
Femmes leur a données de moult hault parentez  
Par quoy seront servis et tousjours honnorez

Du lignaige de France, essauciez et armez.

Or entendez, seigneurs, frans homs, autre nobile.

Le gentil duc Symon, qui Pulle a em baillie,

Symon le Converti il ne l'oublia mie

Du don qu'il y eust fait en la terre haye,

Quant eust guerpi Mahom & sa mahommerie,

Que il créy en Dieu le filz sainte Marie :

Or veult que sa promesse lui soit ore acomplie.

Quant fust la feste et la court départie

Et tout les xij contes, à qui Dieu face aye !

Chascun vers son païs a sa voye acueillie.

Le gentil duc Symon eust moult grant seigneurie,

Son filleul emmena en France la garnie ;

Du fort chastel qui sciet dessus roche antie,

Par les clefz l'en saisist, et le ber l'en mercie ;

En après lui octroye à trestoute sa vie

Que de toute sa terre ait la sénéchaucie,

Et après son décez trestoute lui octroye ;

Et le gentil baron l'a en gré recullie,

O les dons l'emperière a si grant avancie.

Huy mès Devon chanter du ber et de s'amy

Qui noz François gecta d'entre la gent haye

Et conquist la pucelle par sa chevalerie :

Nostre emperière il ne se targa mie ;

A Saint-Germain-des-Prez, voyant sa baronnie,

Lui a fait espouser, et ont la messe ouye.

L'archevesque Herman, que Jhésu-Cript bénaye !

La leur a chantée o tout la Dieu aye.

Quant le bon archevesque eust la messe chantée

Et il eust au baron la pucelle espousée,

Moult furent grans les nopces en la sale parée.

Quant eulx eurent neupcié, et grant joye menée,



Si s'en resont allez chascun en sa contrée.  
 La court est départie, la chançon est finée.  
 Dieu vous garisse tous qui l'avez escoutée,  
 Si que pas ne m'oubli qui la vous ay chantée !

*Cy fine le premier livre Charlemaine.* (59)

There is another romance on the supposed expedition of Charlemagne to Jerusalem, in the public library of Berne, of which Sinner gives the following description.

“ N° 573, 8vo. Codex membran. Sec. xiii.

*“Fragmentum Carminis gallici, de Carolo Magno, & Duce Basino.*

“ Deest titulus, & nomen Poëtae. Narrat expeditionem fabulosam Caroli Magni in Terram Sanctam . . . Stilus Carminis aevo Ludovici Sancti anterior nobis visus

---

(59) This romance, which is to be found, though incomplete, in the MS. 6985 of the Royal library at Paris (fol. 140, recto—160, verso, col. 3), had been already wretchedly analysed in the *Bibliothèque universelle des romans*, Octob. 1777, vol. 1st, p. 134-156, under the title : *Extrait d'un second manuscrit, contenant les faits & gestes de Charlemagne, & particulièrement les préliminaires de son expédition de la Terre-Sainte.*

est. Abbas LE BOEUF, tomo laudato Actorum Academiae [Inscriptionum, tom. xxi], ad Seculum xii. refert opus fabulosum, quod titulo, *Romans de la Terre Sainte*, exstare ait. Forsitan nostrum Carmen idem est, quod P. LE LONG sub N°. 6672, citat, hoc titulo: “ ‘ Les faits & gestes de Charlesmagne, Rolland & autres braves Gaulois, contre les infideles, decrits en vers françois fort anciens.’ ” . . .

“ Fragmentum Carminis nostri, quod versibus Alexandrinis conditum est, constat foliis 52. & versibus circiter 2392.

“ Haec ex nostro Codice, speciminis gratia excerpere lubet : initio folii primi, fragmenti nempe :

Or est mort Erchenbaut, & tuit si homme occi.  
 La dame fait grant joie quant el voit son mari,  
 Ses bras li gete au col, moult l'ai bien conjoï.  
 Li *dus* est descendus, si li baisa lou *vis*,  
 Et ele lui auci la dame, qu'est gentis ;  
 Si homme li font joie & l'ont moult signori ;  
 Au palais retournèrent, qui fu de marbre *bis*.  
 Loiens firent grant joie de lor signor Ba[sin].  
 Ses enfans demanda à la Dame gentis :  
 “ Dame, ou suet mi enfans par Deu de paradis ? ”

“ Sire, dist la duchoisse, je vos aurai tost dis.  
En *Puille* sunt alé à Simon mon amie.  
Il cil est mes parens, à lui se sont fui.”

“ Deinde dux ille Basinus Parisios ad  
Regem Carolum Magnum proficiscitur.  
Paullo infra haec :

Dès or s'en va Basin sans nule demorance  
Et a passée Luques, Lombardie & Plaisance ;  
Tant a erré li dus par mi la terre estaige  
Qu'il a passée Tors, Orlans & Estampes ;  
A Paris est venus li dus per un die mange,  
Là trova Charlesmaine lou riche roy de France  
Qui de ses XII pers menoit si grant morance,  
Por son neveu Rolland tire sa barbe blanche ;  
Quant nouveles en oit, moult en grand pesance :  
“ Ahi ! biax *rex*, dist-il, de la nostre vaillance,” &c.

“ Rex, auditis novis de XII. Paribus in  
quodam Castello obsessis, Basinum his  
verbis interrogat :

“ Quant fu-tu au Sépucle, ne me dois pas céler ?”  
“ Sire, ce dist li Duc, j'à'n orés vérité.  
Je fui en Jérusalem à la Nativeté.  
Par mer fusmes chaciés & forment tempestés,”(60) &c.”

---

(60) *Catalogus codicum MSS. Bibliothecæ Bernensis*  
... cur. J. R. Sinner, tomus III, p. 361-365.

*Comment Rolant & Olivier combattent ensemble.* fueillet. xxxix.

*Comment Charlemagne voua d'aller au  
saint Sépulchre et qu'il luy pleust garder  
Rolant de mort.* fueillet. xl.

*Comment deux contes vindrent demander secours à Charlemaigne, et comment Charlemaigne alla au saint Sépulchre.*

**fueillet. xliiii.**

· *Comment après le retour du saint Sépulchre Charlemagne alla en Espagne contre les Sarrazins.* fueillet. xliiii.

In an old poem, preserved in the Bodleian library at Oxford, Roland being at Roncevaux says: "With my sword Durandal, I have served well my uncle Charlemagne,—

Jo l'en cunquis Baiver et tute Flandres  
E Burguigne e trestute Puillanie,  
Costentinoble dont il ot la fiance.

(MS. Digby 23, fol. 40, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 1.)

(61) Edit. of Michel le Noir, 1518, folio.

In the *Roman des quatre fils Aymon* we read the following lines :

Et puis recorderay et vouray deviser  
 Comment Karle les fist de Gascongnie semer,  
 Comment r'eurent leur pais, com Regnaut passa mer,  
 Jhérusalem conquist, comment vout raporter  
 Les trois clous, la couronne dont Dieu du trosne cler  
 Fust sà jus couronnés et ses membres fichier(11)

---

(11) If we believe the author of the *Roman de Fierabras*, the expedition of Spain was undertaken by Charlemagne for the purpose of taking these reliques from the hands of the Saracens :

Comense ma chanzo, e vulhatz l'escoutar,  
 So n es de la corona del reys qu'es dreyturier,  
 Que en Jerusalem se laychet turmentier  
 E del fer d'una lansa e playar e penier  
 E dels santes clavels don li feyron passier  
 Las palmas en la crotz e los pes clavelier.  
 • Diray de las relequias que tant fan a prezier,  
 Que payas enporteront, li culvert aversier,  
 Can l'almiran d'Espanha anet Roma brizier,  
 E so filh Ferabras, c'avia lo cor tan fier,  
 Que non romas en Roma mas can un sol mostier.  
 Aquel fo de sant Peire, que Dieus volc restaurier.  
 E una sol capela hi romas a brizier,  
 Qu'es de santa Maria, que Jesus volc salvier.

Pour tout humain lignaige hors d'enfer rachater. (12)

Farther, Regnault says :

Pour l'amour de toy, Dieu, oultre mer m'en iré  
 Veoir Richier en Acre, qui est roy couronné,  
 Qui pour l'amour de moi a été déserté,  
 Ly et Huon son père, mon cousin l'alosé.  
 Là yray armes prendre contre la gent mausé (*sic*),  
 Sans moy faire connoistre à homme qui soit né;  
 Enchois serai en Acre au roy de joue (*sic*) ayé,  
 Je iray au Saint Sépulcre et si le conquerré

Mas las dignas relequias no y volgro pas laychier :  
 Mas apres en moriro pas de cc milier.

(P. 1, v. 3 & seq.)

Lastly, these valuable reliques were conquered and distributed throughout France, as we may learn from the last paragraph of the romance :

Al baro Sant Denis fo fayta l'asemblada :  
 Aqui fo lo corona partida e lauzada.  
 Una partida n fo a Sant Denis donada,  
 Us clavel atretal (so est vertat provada) :  
 A Compienha lo signe a la glieza onrada.  
 De las santas relequias fo fayta devizada :  
 Bel prezent ne fe Karle per Fransa la lauzada ;  
 A la honor de Dieu n'es manta glieysa honrada.

(*Fierabras*, p. 150, v. 5067.)

(12) Ibid. p. 11, col. 1, v. 40. Collated on the MS. of the King's library at Paris, 7182, fol. 1, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 1, v. 6.

A Robacre combatre qui tient la royauté  
 Et à son filz ossy, Durendal l'amiré.  
 Ou il mouront par mi, ou il seront sacré ;  
 Puis yrai Angorie conquerre, c'est mon gré,  
 Et les clous et le fer dont ton cors fu frappé,  
 Et la sainte couronne et le suaire orlé  
 Dont tu fus ou sépulcre jadis enveloppé.(13)

Lastly, Charles the Bald was said to have been at Constantinople, from whence he brought to France the shift of the holy Virgin.(14) But this circumstance, although related by two historians, is but a fable, which arose from the traditions respecting Charlemagne's travels to Jerusalem and Constantinople ; and William of Malmes-

(13) Ibid. p. x, col. 1, v. 842. Collated on the manuscript, fol. 66, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1, v. 14.

(14) *Camisiam quoque ejusdem virginis (Mariæ), quam Carolus Calvus cum aliis reliquiis de Constantinopoli advexerat.*—*De Gestis regum Anglorum*, lib. ii. cap. 5. (*Rer. Anglic. Script. post Bedam præcipui*, ed. H. Savile, p. 47, l. 2.) *Supparum beatæ Mariæ quod Carolus Calvus Constantinopoli cum aliis reliquiis advexerat, etc.*—*Ypodigma Neustriæ* per T. de Walsingham. (*Camden's Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica a veteribus scripta, Francofurti, Anno M. D CIII, fol. p. 416, l. 55.*)

bury and Thomas of Walsingham have in this instance transferred to Charles the Bald two facts which belong to the romantic history of his grandfather.(15)

I must now return my thanks to the friends who by their kind assistance have enabled me to make the present publication. Those to whom I am more particularly indebted are M. Thomas Wright, B.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, who constantly gave me proofs of friendship, and of learning in every branch of literature; M. John M. Kemble, M. A. of the same college, who opened to me his rich store of knowledge in the old northern languages; Sir Frederick Madden, who kindly collated one proof on the manuscript, when I was far from the British Museum; and M. Antonio Panizzi, who assisted me in the correction of the Italian words which I have inserted in my glossary.

Paris, November, 1835.

---

(15) See the following poem, p. 8, v. 189.





THE  
TRAVELS OF CHARLEMAGNE  
TO  
JERUSALEM AND CONSTANTINOPLE.

*Ci comence le Livere cumment Charels de Fraunce  
voiet in Jérusalem et pur parols sa feme à  
Constantinnoble pur vere roy Hugon.*

UN jur fu Karléun al Seint-Denis muster,  
Reout prise sa corune, en croiz seignats sun chef,  
E ad ceinte sa espée ; li ponz fud d'or mer.  
Dux i out e demeines e baruns e chevalers.  
Li emperères reguardet la reine sa muillers.  
Ele fut ben corunée al plus bel e as meuz.  
Il la prist par le poin desuz un oliver,  
De sa pleine parole la prist à reisuner :  
“ Dame, véistes unkes hume nul de desuz ceil  
Tant ben séist espée ne la corone el chef?  
Uncore cunquerrei-jo citez ot mun espee.”  
Cele ne fud pas sage, folement respondeit :  
“ Emperère, dist-ele, trop vus poez preiser.  
Uncore en sa-jo un ki plus se fait léger  
Quant il porte corune entre ses chevalers.  
Kaunt il la met sur sa teste, plus belement lui set.’

B

Quant l'entend Charle, mult est curecez ;  
Pur Franceis ki l'oïrent, mult est enbrunchez :  
" E! dame, ù est cil reis ? Kar le m'enseinez ;  
Si porterum ensemble les corunes as cheis,  
Si i serrunt vos druz e tuz vos consilers.  
Jo maunderai ma court de mes bons chevalers.  
Si Franceis le me dient, dunc le otri-jo ben.  
Se vus me avez mentid, vus le cumperez cher :  
Trencherai vus la teste od me espée d'acer."  
" Emperère, dist-ele, ne vus en curucez.  
Plus est riche de aver, d'or e de deners ;  
Mais n'est mie si pruz ne si bon chevalers  
Pur férir en bataille ne pur encaucer."  
Quant ce out la réine ke Charles est si irrez,  
Forment s'en repent, vult li chaïr as peiz :  
Emperère, dist-ele, mercid pur amur Deu !  
Jà su-ge vostre femme, si me quidai juer ;  
Jo m'escundirari jà, se vus le cumandez,  
A jurer serement u juise apporter :  
De la plus haulte tur de Paris la citez  
Me larrai cuntreval par créance devaler  
Que pur vostre hunte ne fud dit ne pensed."  
" Nu frez, dist Charle, mais le rei me numez."  
" Emperère, dist-ele, jà n'el puis-jo truver."  
" Par mun chef! dist Carle, orendreit le me dirrez  
U jo vus ferai jà cele teste couper."

Ore entend la réine que ne se puet estorcer ;  
Volentères la leisast, mais que muer n'en osed :  
“ Emperère, dist-ele, ne me tenez à fole.  
Del rei Hugun le Fort ai mult oï parole :  
Emperère est de Grèce e de Costuntinoble,  
Il tent tute Perse tresque en Capadoce,  
N'at tant bel chevaler de ci en Antioche,  
Ne fut tel barnez cum le sun senz le vostre.”  
“ Par mun chef ! dist Carle, ço saverai-jo uncore.  
Se mençunge avez dite, à fiance estes morte.  
¶ Par ma fei ! dist li reis, mult m'avez irascud,  
M'amisted e mun gred en avez tut perduz.  
Uncore quid qu'en perderez la teste sur le buc.  
Ne dusés jà penser, dame, du ma vertuz.  
Jà n'en prenderari mais fin tresque l'averei veuz.”  
¶ Li emperère de France, cum il fud curunez  
E out faite sa offrende al auter principel,  
A la sale de Parÿs si s'en est retornez ;  
Rolland e Oliver en ad ot sei amenez  
E Willeme de Orenge e Naimon l'adurez,  
Oger de Denemarche, Berin e Bérenger,  
Le arceveske Turpin e Ernalz e Haimer  
E Bernand de Brusban e Bertram l'adurez  
E tel .M. chevaler ki sunt de France nez.  
¶ “ Seignors, dist l'emperère, un petit m'entendez.  
En un lointain réaume, si Deu pleist, en irrez.

Jérusalem requere e la mère dame-Deu,  
La croiz e la sépulcre voil aler aürer.  
Jo'l ai trei feiz sunged : moi i covent aler ;  
E irrai un rei requere dount ai oï parler.  
Set .c. cameilz merrez d'or e de argent trussed  
Pur set aunz en la tere ester u demurer.  
Jà ne m'en turnerai tresque l'averari trovez.”  
¶ Li emperère de France feit cunreer sa gent  
E ceols qui alèrent od lui cunreat gentement,  
Asez lur ad donez entre or fin e argent.  
N'i unt escuz ne lances ne espées trenchanz,  
Meis fustz feret de fraine e escrepes pendanz ;  
E sunt ferrer les destrés de trez e de uuant.  
Les mulz e les sumers afeutrent li servant  
E sunt pleines les males entre or fin e argent  
De veisauz e de deners e de autre garnement.  
Faudestoulz d'or i portent e treis de seie blanc.  
A Seint-Denis de France li reis s'escrepe prent.  
Li arcevesche Turpin li seignat gentement  
E si prist-il la sue e Franceis ensement,  
E muntent as mulz, qu'il orent forz e amblanz ;  
De la citez en isirent, si s'en turnent brochaunt.  
Dès ore s'en irrat Cales à danne-Deu le cummant.  
La réïne remeint doloruse e pluraunt.  
¶ Tant chevauchet li reis qu'il vint en un plain,  
A une part s'en turnet, si apelet Berteraram :

“ Veez cum gentes cumpaines de pélerins erraund  
E hitantes milies sunt el premer chef devant.  
Ki ço duit e governet ben deit estre poant.”  
Ore vait li emperère od ses granz cumpainies.  
Devant el premier chef furent oitante milz.  
Il issirent de France e Burgoine guerpirent,  
Loheregne traversent, Baivère e Hungerie,  
Les Turcs e les Persaunz e cele gent haïe,  
La grant ewe del flum passèrent à la liée.  
Chevauchet li emperère très par mi croiz partie  
Les bois e les forez, e sunt entrez en Grèce,  
Les puis e les muntaines virent en Romanie  
E brochent à la terre ù Deus receut martirie,  
Veient Jérusalem une citez antive.  
Li jours fu beaus e clers, herberges unt purprises  
E venent al muster, lur offerendes i unt mises ;  
As herberges repairent les feres cumpainies.  
¶ Mult est genz li présenz qui Carles i offret.  
Entrat en un muster de marbre peint à volte.  
Là ens ad un alter de sancte paternostre.  
Deus i chantat messe, si firent li apostle ;  
E les .xii. chaères i sunt tutes uncore.  
La treezime est en mi, ben séélée e close.  
Karles i entrat, ben out al queor grant joie ;  
Cum il vit la chaère, icele part se aprocet.  
Li emperère s’asist, un petit se reposet,

Li .xij. peers as altres envirunt et en costé.  
Ainz n'i sist hume ne unkes pus uncore.  
Mult fu let Karles de cele grant bealté,  
Vit de cleres colurs li muster depeinturez  
De martirs e de virgines e de grant majestez,  
E les curs de la lune e les festes anuels  
E les lavacres curre e les peisons par mer.  
Karles out fer le vis, si out le chef levez.  
Uns Judeus i' entrat, ki ben l'out esgardet ;  
Cum il vit Karle, cummençat à trembler.  
Tant out fer le visage, n'el osat esgarder ;  
A poi que il ne chet, fuant s'en est turnet  
E si muntet d'elais tuz les marbrins degrez,  
Vint al patriarche, prist l'en à parler :  
" Alez, sire, al muster pur les funz aprester.  
Orendreit me frai baptizer e lever.  
Duze cuntes vi ore en cel muster entrer,  
Oveoc euls le trezime. Unc ne vi si formet.  
Par le men escientre ! ço est meimes Deus.  
Il e li duze apostle vus venent visiter."  
¶ Quant l'ot li patriarche, si s'en vait cunreer  
E out mandet ses clers en albe la citet,  
Il les fet revestir e capes afubler,  
A grant procession en est al rei alet.  
Li emperère le vit, si est encuntre lui levet  
E out trait sun capel, parfunt lui aclinet.

Wnt entre-baiser, nuveles demander,  
E dist li patriarche : “ Dunt estes, sire, neez ?  
Unkes mais ne n’osat hoem en cest muster entrer,  
Si ne li comandai u ne li oi ruvet.”

“ Sire, jo ai nun Karles, si sui de France neez,  
Duze reis ai cunquis par force e par barnez,  
Li treizime vois querre dunt ai oï parler,  
Vinc en Jérusalem pur l’amistet de Deu,  
La croiz e le sépulcre sui venuz aürer.”

E dist li patriarches : “ Sire, mult estes beer,  
Sis as en la chaère ù sist mames Deus,  
Aies nun Charles sur tuz reis curunez.”

E dist li emperère : “ Cin cenx merciz de Deu !  
De voz saintes reliques, si vus plaist, me donez  
Que porterai en France qu’en voil enluminer.”

Respont li patriarches : “ A plentet en averez.  
Le braz saint Siméon a par mames en averez ;  
E le chef saint Lazare vus frai apporter,  
Del sanc Saint Estefne ki martir fu pur Deu.”

Karlemaines l’en rent saluz e amistez.

E dist li patriarches : “ Ben avez espleitez.  
Quan Deus venistes querre, estre vus dait le melz.  
Durrat-vus tels reliques, meilurs n’en ad suz cel :  
Dul sudarie Jhésu que il out en sun chef  
Cum il fu al sépulcre e poset e colchet,  
Quant Judeus le gardèrent as espées de ascer.



Al terz jur relevat, si cum il out predicet,  
E il vint as Apostles pur euls eslecer.  
Un des clous averez que il out en sun ped,  
E la sainte corone que Deus out en sun chef;  
E averez le calice que il benesquid.  
La esquele de argent vus durrai volenters.  
Entailée est à or e à pères precioses ;  
Et averez le cultel que Deus tint al manger,  
De la barbe saint Pere e des chevols de sun chef.”  
Karlemaines l'en rent saluz e amistez.  
Tut li cors li tressalt de joie e de pitez.  
Co dist li patriarche : “ Ben vus est avenuz.  
Par le men escientre ! Deus vus i a cundust.  
Durai-vus teles reliques ke frunt grant vertuz :  
Del leyt sainte Marie dunt ele aleytat Jhésus,  
Cum fud primes en terre entre nus descendut ;  
De la sainte chemise que ele out revestut.”  
Karlemaines l'en rent amistet e saluz ;  
E il li fist apporter, e li reis les reçut.  
Les reliques sunt forz, Deus i fait grant vertuz.  
Iloc juit un contrait, set anz out ke ne se mut,  
Tut li os li crussirent, li ners li sunt estendut :  
Ore sailt sus en peez, unkes plus sain ne fud.  
Ore veit li patriarches Deus i fait vertut,  
Tost fait la glas suner par la citet menut.  
Li reis fait faire une fertere, unkes meldre ne fud,

Del plus fin or d'Arabie i out mil mars fundud.  
Il la fait seiler à force e à vertuz,  
A grant bendes de argent la fait-il lier menuz,  
A l'erceveske Turpin comandet que seit cundut.  
Karlemaines fud lez e tuz icil que sunt od lui.  
Quatre mais fud li reis en Jérusalem la vile,  
Il e duze par. La chère cumpanie  
Demeinent grant barnage, car li emperère est  
riche ;

Comencent un muster ke est de sainte Marie.  
Li hume de la tere la clament la Latanie,  
Car li language i venent de trestute la vile ;  
Il i vendent lur pailles, lur teiles e lur series,  
Coste e canele, peivere e altres bones espices  
E maintes bones herbes que jo ne vus sai dire.  
Deus est uncore el cel que en volt faire justise.  
¶ Li emperère de France i out tant demuret,  
Li patriarche prist, si l'en ad apelet :  
“ Vostre cunget, bæl sire, si vus plaist, me donet ;  
En France, à mun réalme m'en estut returner.  
Posat que jo n'i fui, si ai mult demurret,  
E ne set mis barnages quel part jo sui turnet.  
Faites .C. mulz recevoir d'or e d'argent trusset.”  
E dist le patriarches : “ Jà ma en parlerez.  
Tuz li mens granz trésors vus seint abandunez.  
Tant en prengent Franceis cum en vuldrent porter ;

Mais que de Sarazins e de paiens vus gardet  
Qui nus volent destrure e sainte cristientez.”  
¶ E dist li patriarches : “ Savez dunt jo vus priz ?  
De Sarazins destrure ki nus ount en despit.”  
“ Volenteres,” ço dist Karles ; sa fei si l’en plevit,  
“ Jo manderai mes humes, quantque en purrai aver  
E irrai en Espaine, ne purat remaner.”  
Si fist-il pus, car ben en gardat sa fei,  
Quant là fud mort Rollant e li .xii. per od sei.  
Li emperère de France i out tant demured  
De sa muller li membret ke il out parler.  
Ore irrat lu rei querre que ele li out loet,  
Jà n’en prenderat mais fin tresque ill’averat trovet ;  
La nuit le fait nuncier as Franceis, as ostels.  
Cum il l’unt entendut, si orent le queres multleez ;  
Al matin sū là l’albe, quant li jurz lur apert,  
Li mul e li sumer sunt garniz e trusset,  
E muntent li barun, el chemin sunt entret,  
Venent en Jérico, palmes i pernent aset,  
Utre “ Deus aïe ! ” crient e halt e cler.  
Li patriarches muntet sur un mulz sujurnez,  
Tant cum li jurz li duret l’at cunduz e guiez.  
La nuit furent ensamble li baruns as ostels,  
Nule ren que il demandent ne lur est demuret.  
Al matin par sū l’albe quant li jurs lur apert,  
Remuntent li barun, al chemin sunt entret.

Li patriarches ad Karlemaine apelet :  
“ Vostre cungé, si vus plaist, me donez.”  
E dist l’emperère : “ Al cumant damne Deu.”  
Vunt sai entre-baiser, atant sunt deseveret.  
¶ Chevauchet li emperère od sun ruiste barnet.  
Les reliques sunt forz, granz vertuz i fait Deus,  
Que il ne venent à ewe n’en partissent les guet,  
N’encuntrent aveogle ki ne seit reluminet,  
Les cuntrez i redrescent e les muz funt parler.  
¶ Chevalchet li emperère od sa cumpanie grant  
E passent monteles e les puis d’Abilant,  
La roche del Guitume e les plaines avant,  
Virent Constantinoble une citez vaillant,  
Les cloches e les egles e punz le lusanz ;  
Destre part la citet de une truive grant  
Trovent vergers plantez de pins e delorers beaus.  
La rose i est florie, li alburs e li glazaus.  
Vint mile chevalers i trovèrent séant,  
E sunt vestut de pailles e de heremins blans  
E de granz peus de martre jokes as pez trainanz,  
As eschès e as tables se vunt esbaneant  
E portent lur falcuns e lur osturs asquanz ;  
E treis mile puceles à or freis relusant,  
Vestues sunt de pailles e ount les cors avenanz  
E tenent lur amis, si se vunt déportant.  
Atant est Karles sur un mul amblant,

A une part se turnet, si apelet Rollant :  
“ Ne sai où est li reis. Ici est li barnages grant.”  
Un chevaler apelet, si li dist en riant :  
“ Amis, où est li reis, mult le ai aléé querrant.”  
E icil li ad dist : “ Ore chevalchet avant,  
A cele paille tendue verrez lu rei séant.”  
¶ Chevalchet li emperère, ne se vait atargeant,  
Truvat lu rei Hugun à sa carue arant.  
Les cuningles en sunt à or fin relusant,  
Li essues e les roes e li cultres arant.  
Il ne vait mie à pet, le aguilun en sa main ;  
Mais de chascune part un fort mul amblant  
Une caière sus le tent d’or suzpendant.  
Là sist l’emperère sur un cuisin vaillant.  
La plume est de oriol, la teie d’escarimant.  
A ses peiz un escamel néelé de argent blanc.  
Sun capel en sun chef, mult par sunt bel ligaunt.  
Quatre estaches entur lui en estant.  
Desus ad jetet un bon paille grizain.  
Une verge d’or fin tint li reis en sa main,  
Si a cundut sun aret tant adrecéement,  
Si fait dreite sa rei cum line que tent.  
Atant est-vus Carlun sur un mul amblant.  
¶ Li reis tint sa carue pur sun jur espleiter ;  
E vint i Carlemaines tut un antif senter,  
Vit le paille tendud e le or reflambier,

Lu rei Hugun salua le Fort trez volenters.

¶ Li reis Hugun regardet Carle, veit le contenant fer :

Les braz ad gros e quarrez, le cors greile e delget,

“ Sire, Deu vus garise ! De qui me conuset ? ”

Respont li emperère : “ Jo sui de France net,

Jo ai à nun Carlemaines, Rolland si est mis nés ;

Venc de Jérusalem, si m'en voil retorner,

Vus e vostre barnage voil véer volenters.”

E dist Hugun li Forz : “ Ben ad set anz e melz

Qu'en ai oï parler estrange soldeers

Ke si grant barnages ait nul rei suz cel.

Un an vus retenderai, si estre i volez ;

Tant vus durrai avoir, or e argent trusset,

Tant en porterunt Franceis cum il en voderunt  
charger.

Ore déjundrai mes beos pur la vostre amistet.”

¶ Li reis desjunt ses beos e laset sa carue ;

E paissent par ces praez, amunt par ces cultures.

Li reis muntet al mul, si s'en vait l'amblure :

“ Sire, dist li reis Carles, c'este vostre carue ?

Tant i at de fin or que jo ne sai mesure.

Sisenz garde remaint, jo creim que ele soit perdue.”

E dist Hugun li reis : “ De tut iceo n'aez cure :

Unkes ne out larun tant cum ma terre adure.

Set anz i purrat estre, ne serrat remue.”

Dist Willemes de Orenge : “ Sainz père ajude !  
Car la tenise en France e Berterain si i fusset,  
A peals e à marteals sereit escansue.”  
Il brochet le mul, si s'en vait l'amblure  
E vint sus al paleis ù out sa muiller véue,  
Il l'a fet conreer, e cele est revestue,  
Le paleis e la sale de pailles purtendues.  
Atant est-vus Carlun od sa gent venue.  
Li emperère descent defors le marbre blanc  
Cez degrez de la sale, vint al paleis errant,  
Set mil chevalers i trovèrent séant  
A peliçuns ermins, blianx escariman,  
As eschès e as tables se vunt esbanéant.  
Là fors sunt curuz li plusurs e asquanz,  
Receurent les destriers e les forz mulz amblanz,  
A les osteus les meinent conreer gentement.  
¶ Charles vit le paleis e la richesce grant.  
A or fin sunt les tables e chaères e li banc.  
Li paleis fu listez de azur e avernant  
Par chères peintures à bestes e à serpenz,  
A tutes créatures e oiseaus volanz.  
Li paleis fud vout e desur cloanz  
E fu fait par cumpas e seret noblement.  
L'estache del miliu néelé d'argent blanc.  
Cent coluns i ad tut de marbre en estant.  
Cascune est à fin or néelée devant

De quivre e de métal tregeté dous enanz.  
Cascun tient en sa buche un corn de ivoire blanc.  
Si galier neist de mer, bise ne altre vent  
Ki ferent al paleis devers occident,  
Il le funt turner e menut e suvent  
Cumme roe de char qui a tere décent.  
Cil corn sunent e buglent e sunent ensement  
Cumme taburs u toneires u grant cloches qui pent.  
Li uns esgardet le altre ensement cum en riant,  
Que ço vus fust viarie que tut fussent vivant.  
Karles vit le paleis e la richesce grant,  
La sue manantise ne priset mie un guant,  
De sa mullier li memberet que manacé out tant :  
¶ “ Seignurs, dist Carles, mult gent palais ad ci.  
Tel n'en out Alixandre ne li vielz Costantin,  
N'en out Crisans de Rome qui tanz honors bastid.”  
E tant cum li emperère cele parole had dit,  
Devers les porz de la mer vit un vent venir ;  
Vint bruant al palais de une part le acueillit.  
Cil l'a fait esmuveir e suef e serrit,  
Altresi le fait turner cum arbre de mulin,  
E celes imagines cornent, l'une al autre surrist  
Que ceo vus fust viarie que il fussent tuz vis,  
L'un halt, li altre cler : mult fait bel à oïr.  
Ceo est avis qui l'ascute qu'il seit en paraïs,  
Là ù li angle chantent suef e seriz.



Mult fud grant li orages, la neif e li grésilz,  
E li vent durs e forz qui tant bruit e sefreit.  
Les fenestres en sunt à cristal gentilz  
Tailées e confites à braines utre marin.  
Là enz fait itant requeit e suef e serit  
Cumme en mai en estet, quant soleil esclarist.  
¶ Mult fut grès li orages e hidus e costis.  
Karles vit le paleis turner e frémir,  
Il ne sout que ceo fud, n'el out de luign apris,  
Ne pout ester sur pezh, sur le marbre s'asist.  
Franceis sunt tuz verset, ne se poent tenir  
E coverirent lur chés e adenz e suvin;  
E dist li uns al altre : " Mal sumes entrepris.  
Les portes sunt uvertes, si n'en poum issir."  
Carles vit le palais menument turner.  
Franceis covrent lur chés n'el osæut esgarder.  
Li reis Hugun li Forz en est avant alez  
E ad dit à Franceis : " Ne vus desconfortez."  
¶ " Sire, dist Carlemaines, serrat jà mais el."  
E dist Hugun li Forz : " Un petit m'atendet."  
Li vespere aprocet, li orages remist.  
Franceis saillent en pezh. Tut fut prest li supers.  
Carles s'asist e sis ruiste barnez,  
Li reis Hugun li Forz e sa muiller delez,  
Sa fille od le crin bloi que ad le vis bel e cler  
E out la char tant blanche cumme flur en'ested.

Oliver l'esgardet, si la prist à amer :  
“ Plust al rei de glorie, de sancte majestet,  
Que la tenise en France u à Dun la citet,  
Ka jo en freie pus tutes mes voluntez !”  
Entre ses denz le dist, que hon n'el pot escuter.  
Nule rein que il demandent ne lur fud deveez,  
Asez unt venesun de cerfs e de sengler,  
E unt grues e gautes e pouns enpeverez.  
As pendant lur portent le vin e le clarez,  
E cantent e vielent e rotent cil juglur.  
Franceis se desportent par grant noblitet.  
Cume il ourent enz al palais real manget,  
E unt traites les napes li maistre sénéscal,  
Saillent li esquier en renc de tute parz,  
Il vunt as osteus conreer lur chevaus.  
¶ Li reis Hugun li Forz Carlemain apelat,  
Lui e les duzce pers, si's trait à une part ;  
Le rei tint par la main, en sa cambre les menat,  
Voltrue, peint à flurs e à pères de cristal.  
Une escarbuncle i luist e cler e reflambeat,  
Confite en une estache del tens le rei Golias.  
Duze liz i ad bons de quivre e de métal,  
Oreillers e velus e linçous de cendal,  
Al menur à traire .xx. beos e quatre cars.  
Li trezimes en mi etaillez à cumpas.  
Li pecul sunt de argent e l'espunde d'esmal.

Li cuvertures fud bons que Maseuz uverat,  
Une fée mult gente que li reis dunat.  
Melz en vaut li conreiz del trésor la amiral.  
Ben deit li reis amer qui li abandunat  
E tant ben servit e gent le conreat.  
¶ Franceis sunt en la cambre, si unt véud les liz.  
Casqun des duze peres i ad jà le son pris.  
Li reis Hugun li Forz lur fait porter le vin.  
Sages fud e membrez, plains de male viz ;  
En la cambre, desuz un pérun marbrin  
Desuz cavez, si ad un hume mis.  
Tute la nuit les gardet par un pertus petit.  
Li carbuncles art que bien i poet home veer  
Cume en mai en estet quant soleil esclarcist.  
¶ Li reis Hugun li Forz à sa muiller e vint ;  
E Carlemaine e Franceis se cuchent à leisir.  
Dès ore gabbèrent li cunte e li marchis.  
Franceis furent as cambres, si unt béuz des vins,  
E dist li un al altre : “ Veez cum grant bealtet !  
Veez cum gent palais e cum forz richetet !  
Plus al rei de glorie, de sainte majestet,  
Carlemaine mi sire le oüst recaté  
U cunquis par ses armes en bataille champel ! ”  
¶ E dist Carlemaines : “ Ben dei avant gabber.

“ **L**i reis Hugun li Forz n'en ad nul bachele  
De tute sa mainé, qui tant seit fort membré,

Ait vestu dous haubers e dous hames fermeet,  
Si seit sur un destrer curant, sujurnet;  
Li reis me prestet sa espée al poin d'or adubet,  
Si ferrai sur les heaumes ù il erent plus chers,  
Trancherai les haubercs e les heaumes gemmez,  
Le feutre od la sele del destrer sujurnez.  
Le branc, en terre si jo le lès aler,  
Jà n'en ert mès receuz par nul hume charnel  
Tresque il seit pleine haunste de terre desteret."  
¶ "Par Deu! çodistl'eschut, fort estes e membret.  
Refols fud li reis Hugun quant vus prestat ostel.  
Si anuit meis vus oi de folie parler,  
Al matin par sun l'albe vus frai congeer."  
¶ E distli emperère: "Gabbez, bel neis Rolland."  
" Volentères, sire, tut al vostre comand.

" **D**ites al rei Hugun qui il me prestet sun  
olivant,  
Pus si m'en irrai là fors en cel plain.  
Tant par ert fort ma aleine e li venz si bruant,  
Que tute la cité, que si est ample e grant,  
N'i remaindrat jà porte ne postits en astant;  
Ne quivée ne acer, tant seit fort ne pesant,  
Ke le un ne ferge al altre par le vent qui ert si  
bruant.  
Mult ert forz li reis Hugun, si il se metet en avant,  
Ke il ne perde de la barbe les gernuns en brulant

E les granz peaus de martre qui il ad al col en  
turnant,

Le peliçun de ermin del dos en reversant.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! çò dist li eschut, ci ad mal gabement.  
Que fous fist li reis Hugun que il herbegat tel  
gent !”

¶ “ Gabbez, sire Oliver,” dist Rolland li curteis.

“ Volentères, dist li quens, mais Carlemaines le  
otrait.

“ **P**Renget li reis sa fille, qui tant ad bloi le  
peil ;

En sa cambre nus metet en un lit en requet ;  
Si jo n’el ai anut testimonie de lui cent feiz,  
Demain perde la teste, par covent le otrai.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! çò dist li eschut, vus vus recrerez  
anceis.

Grant huntage avez dit ; mais que il sacet li reis,  
En trestute sa vie mès ne vus amereit.”

¶ “ E vus, sire arcevesque, gaberez-vus od nus ?”

“ Oil, çò dist Turpin, par le comant Carlun.

“ **T**Reis des meillurs destrers que en sa cité  
sunt

Prengent li reis demain, si en facet faire un curs  
Là defors en cel plain. Quant melz s’esleserunt,

Jo venderai sur destre curant par tel vigur  
Qui me serrai al terz, si larrai les deus ;  
E tendrai quatre pumes mult grosses en mun puin,  
Si's irrai estruant e getant cuntremunt,  
E lerrai les destrers aler à lur bandun.  
Se pume m'en escapet ne altre en chet del poin,  
Carlemain mi sire me crevet les oilz del frunt.”  
¶ “ Par Deu, ço dist li escut, cist gas est bel e bon :  
Vers mun seignur lu rei n'i had huntage nul.”  
¶ Dist Willemes de Orenge : “ Seignurs, ore  
gaberai.

“ **V**Eez cele grant pelote, unc greinur ne vi meis,  
Entre or fin e argent gardet cumben i ad.  
Meinte feiz i sunt mis .xxx. humes en assai,  
Ne la poreint muer : tant fud pesant li fais.  
A une sule main par matin la prendrai,  
Puis la larrai aler très par mi cel palais,  
Mais de quarante teises del mur en abaterai.”  
¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, jà ne vus en crerai.  
Trestut sait fel li reis si asaier ne vus fait !  
Ainz que seiez calcet, le matin le dirrai.”  
¶ E dist li emperère : “ Ore gaberat Ogers,  
Lidux de Denemarche, qui tant se put travailler.”  
“ Volentères, dist li bers, tut al vostre cungiet.

“ **V**Eez-vus cele estache que le palais sustent,  
Que ui matin veistis si menut turner ?

Demain la me verret par vertut embracer.  
Ne ert tant fort le estache ke n’el estucet briser,  
E le palais verser, vers terre trubucer.  
Ki là ert acunseuz, jà garantiz n’en ert.  
Mult ert sous li reis si il ne se vait mucer.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist li eschut, cist home est  
enragez.

Unques Deus ne vus duinst cel gab cumencer !  
Que fols fist li reis qui vus ad herberget !”  
¶ E dist li emperère : “ Gabez, Naimes li dux.”  
“ Volentères, dist li bers. Tut le peil ai canut.

“ **D**Ites al rei Hugun qui il me prest sun ho-  
berc brun.

Demait, quant jo l’averai endosset e vestut,  
Me verref escure par force à tel vertuz,  
N’ert tant fort li hobercs d’acer ne blanc ne brun  
Que n’en chéent les mailles ensement cumme  
festuz.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist l’escut, veिल् est e canuz,  
Tut avez le peil blanc, mault avez les ners durs.”

¶ E dist li emperères : “ Gabez, dan Bérenger.”  
“ Volenters, dist li quens, quant vous le comandez.

“ **P**Renget li reis espées de tuz les chevalers,  
Facet les enterer entresque haltes d’ormer  
Que les pointes en seint cuntre munt vers le cel.  
En la plus halte tur m’en munterai à pet,  
E pus sur les espées m’en larrai derocher.  
Là verrez brans crussir e espées brisier,  
L’un acer al altre depeces et entre-oscher,  
Jà ne troverez une qui m’at en char tuchet  
Ne le quir entamet ne en parfunt plaet.”  
¶ “ Par Deu, ço dist l’eschut, cist hom est enraget.  
Si il cel gabs démustre, de fer est u d’acer.”  
¶ E dist li emperères : “ Sire Bernard, gabez.”  
“ Volentères, dist li quens, quant vus le com-  
mandez.

“ **V**Eistes cele grant ewe qui si brut à cel guet?  
Demain la frai tute issir de sun canel,  
Aspandre par ces camps que vus tuz le verrez,  
Tuz les celers aemplir que sunt en la citez,  
La gent lu rei Hugun moillir e guaer,  
En la plus halte tur lui maïmes munter.  
Jà n’en descendrat si l’averai comandet.”  
¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist l’eschut, cist hom est enraget.  
Que fols fist li reis Hugun qui vus prstat ostel !  
Le matin par sun l’albe serrez tuz cungéez.”  
¶ E dist li quens Bertram : “ Orgaberat misuncles.”



Volentères, par ma fei ! dist Ernalz de Girunde.

“ **O**R prenges li reis luigne de plum quatre  
sumes,  
Si'n facet en caldères tutes ensemble fundre,  
E prenges une cuve que seit grande e parfunde,  
Si la facet raser desque as espondes ;  
Pus me serrai en mi tresque la basse nuue.  
Quant li pluns iert tuz pris e rasises les undes,  
Cum il ert ben serrez, dunc me verrez escure  
E le plum départir e desur mei desrumpre.  
N'en i remandrat-i jà pesant un escalume.”  
¶ “ Ci ad merveillus gab, ceo ad dist li escut.  
Unc de si dure carn n'oï parler sur hume.  
De fer est u d'acer, si cest gab démustret.”  
¶ Co dist li emperère : “ Gabez, sire Aimer.”  
“ Volentères, dist li quens, quant le comandet.

“ **E**Ncore ai un capel de almande en gulet  
D'un grant peisun mage que fud fait en  
mer.  
Quant l'aurai en mun chef vestud e afublet,  
Demain quant li reis Hugun serrat à sun deigner,  
Mangerai sun peisun e bevrai sun claret ;  
Puis viendrai par detres, durrat-lui un cop tel  
Que devant sur sa table le frai encliner.

Là verrez barbes traire e gernuns si peler.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, cist hom est enraget.

Que fols fist li reis Hugun qui vus presta ostel !”

¶ “ Gabez, sire Bertram,” li emperère a dit.

“ Volentères, dist li quens, tut al vostre plaisir.

“ **T**Reis escuz forz e roiz m’enpruntez le  
    matin,

Puis m’en irrai là fors en sun cel pin antif :

Là les me verrez ensemble par tel vertud férir

E voler cuntremunt, si m’escrierai si

Que en quatre liues environ le país

Ne remandrat en bois cerf ne daim à fuir,

Nule bise salvage ne cheverol ne gupil.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, mal gabement ad ci.

Quant le saveratli reis Hugun, grains ert e maris.”

¶ “ Gabez, sire Genin, dist l’emperère Carles.”

“ Volentères, dist li quens.   Demain devant les  
    altres

“ **U**N espeed fort e roist m’aportez en la place ;  
    Que gran tseite pesant, uns vilains i atcarges,

Li haunste de pomer de fer i ait un alne.

En sumet cele tur, sur cel piler de marbre,

Me culchez dous deners, que li uns seit sur l’autre ;

Puis m’en istrai ensus de une liue large ;

Si me verrez lancer, si vus en pernez garde,  
 Tresque al piet de la tur lu un deners abatre  
 Si suef e tercid, jà n'esmuera li altre ;  
 Puis serrai si légers e ignals e atés  
 Que m'en vendrai curant par mi le us de la sale  
 E repundrai les peet ainz qu'à tere s'abaiset."  
 ¶ " Par Deu ! ço dist l'escut, cist gab valt .iij. des  
 autres :  
 Vers mun seignur lu rei n'i ad gens de huntage."

**Q**Uant li cunte unt gabet, si s'en sunt endormit.  
 Li eschut ist de la cambre, qui trestut ad oït;  
 Vint al us de la cambre ù li reis Hugun gist,  
 Entre-uvert l'ad troved, si s'en est venuz al lit.  
 Li emperère le vit, hastivement li dist :  
 " Diva ! que sunt Franceis e Karles od le fer vis ?  
 Oïs-les parler s'il remaindrûm à mi ?"  
 " Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, unc ne lur en suvînt ;  
 Asez vus unt anut gabet e ascarnit."  
 Tuz les cuntat quanque il en oïd.  
 Quant l'entent li reis Hugun, grains en fud e  
 mariz :  
 ¶ " Par ma fei ! dist li reis, Carles ad fait folie  
 Quant il gaba de moi par si grant légerie.  
 Herberjai-les er-sair en mes cambres pérines.  
 Si ne sunt aampli li gab si cum il les distrent,

Trancherai lur les testes od ma spée furbie.”  
E mandet de ses humes en avant de cēnt mile,  
Il lur a cumandet que aient vestu brunies,  
E capes afublez, e ceintes espées burnies.  
Il entrent al palais, entur lui s’asistrent.  
Karles vint de muster, quant la messe fu dite,  
Il e li duze per, les fères cumpainies.  
Devant vait li emperère, car il est li plus riches ;  
E portet en sa main un ramisel de olive.  
Li reis Hugun le vit, de luinz le contraliet :  
“ Carles, pur quei gabastes de moi e escarnites ?  
Er-sair vus herberjai en mes cambres pérines :  
N’el dusez jà penser pa si grant légierie.  
Si ore ne sunt aampli li gab que vus déistes,  
Trancherai-vus les testes od ma spée furbie.”  
Quant l’entent l’emperère, si se creinst de sai  
E regardet Franceis, les fères compaignies :  
“ Del vin e del claret fumes er-sair tuz ivres.  
Jo quid qui li reis out en sa cambre s’espie.  
Sire, dist Carlemaines, er-sair nus herbergastes,  
Del vin e de el asez nus en donastes.  
Si est tel custume en France, à Paris e à Cartres,  
Quant Franceis sunt culchiez, que se guiunt e  
gabend  
E si dient ambure e saver e folage.  
Ore me lesez parler à mun ruiste barnage,

Si vus en responderai volentères par uionage."

" A fei! ço dist li reis, trop i out grant huntage.  
Par ma fei, ço dist Hugun, e par ma blanche  
barbe !

Quant de mei partirez, jà ne gaberet mais altre."

¶ Carlemaines s'en turnet e li .xii. pers od lui,  
E vunt en un conseil desuz un arc usud :

" Seignurs, dist l'emperère, mal nus est avenud.

Del vin e del claret tant éumes béud

E desimes tele chose que estre ne dust."

E ad fait les reliques apporter devant lui ;

A ureisuns se getent, si unt lur culpes batud

E prient Deu del cel e la sue vertud

Del rei Hugun le Fort que il les garisset ui,

Que encuntre lur est forment irascud.

Atant ast-vus un angele qui Deus i aparut,

E unt à Carlemain, si l'ad relevé sus :

" Carlemain, ne t'esmaer, ço te mandet Jhésus.

Des gas que er-sair desistes grant folie fud.

Ne gabez mès hume, ço te cumandet Christus.

Va, si fas cumencer : jà n'en faldrat uns."

L'emperère l'entent, leez e joiant en fud.

¶ Carlemaines de France il fud leved en peez

E out drescé sa main, en croiz seigna sun chef

E ad dit à Franceis : " Pas ne vus esmaez,

Devant lu rei Hugun al palais en venez."

¶ “Sire, dist Carlemaines, ne puus lesser n’el die.  
Er-seir nus herberjastes en vos cambres pérines.  
Del vin e del claret li asquanz furent ivres.  
Quant de nus turnastes, grant outrage féistes :  
En la cambre leisastes oveoc nus vostre espie.  
Nus savum itele terre ù custume est asise,  
Si vus l’ëusez fait, i ust félunie.  
Nus les aamplirum, ne puet remaner mie.  
Ki en avez coisit, icil comencerat primes.”

¶ E dist Hugun le Fort : “N’el ad mescoisi mie.  
Ci astat Oliver, qui dist si grant folie  
Que une sule nuit avereit cent feiz ma fille.  
Fel seie en tutes curz si jo li n’el délivre !  
Si ne li abandun, dunc ne me pris-jo mie ;  
Mais faille une sule feiz par sa recreantise,  
Trancherai-lui la teste à ma spée furbie.  
Il e li duze per serunt livred à martirie.”

Carlemaines s’en rist, qui en Deu s’en afiod,  
E dist al altre mot jà mar l’en larmed.  
Tute jur se déportent, giuent e esbanient ;  
Nule ren que il demandent ne lur atarge mie,  
Tresque il vint à la nuit que tut est aserie.

¶ Li reis fait en sa cambre conduire sa fille.  
Purtendue est trestute de pailles e de curtines.  
Ele out la carn tant blanche cum flur en esté.  
Oliver i entrat, si començat à rire.

Quant le vit la pucele, mult est aspourie ;  
Purquant si fud curteise, gente parole ad dite :  
“ Sire, eissistis de France pur nus femes ocire ?”  
E respund Oliver : “ Ne dutez, bele amie.  
Si crere me volez, tute en serrez garie.”  
Oliver gist el lit lez la fille le rei,  
Devers se la turnet, si la beisat .iij. feiz.  
Ele fud ben cointe, e il dist que curteis :  
“ Dame, mult estes bele, car estes fille de rei :  
Pur eoc si dis mun gab, jà mar vus en crendrez.  
De vus mes volentez aamplir, ço ne quier avoir.”  
“ Sire, dist la pucele, aiez merci de mei :  
Jamès ne serrai lée, se vous me huniset.”  
“ Bele, dist Oliver, al vostre cumant seit ;  
Mais m'en cuvent que m'aquitet vers lu rei :  
De vus frai ma drue, jà ne quer altre avoir.”  
Cele fud ben curteise, si l'en plevit sa fei.  
Li quens ne li fist la nuit mès que .xxx. feiz.  
¶ Al matin, par sun l'albe, i est venuz li reis  
E apelat sa fille, si li dist en requeit :  
“ Dites-mei, bele fille, ad le vus fait .c. feiz ?”  
Cele li respunt : “ Oïl, sire reis.”  
Ne fait à demander si irascud fu li reis,  
E vint al palais ù Carlemaines séait :  
“ Li primers est gariz ; encantères est, ço creï.  
Ore voil saveir des altres si mençunge est u veir.”

¶ Dolenz fud li reis del gab que est aampliz,  
E dist Carlemaines : “ Li primers est gariz,  
E voir saveir des altres s’il ferunt altres.  
Cil comencerat, ki en avez coisit.”  
“ Là véez ci Willeme, filz le cunte Ameri.  
Ore prengent la pelote ke en la cambre gist.  
Se issi ne la getet cum il er-seir le dist,  
Trancherai-lui la teste à mun brant acerin ;  
Il e li .xii. pers sunt venuz à lur fin.”

**O**Re veit li quens Guillames que li gas fud sur  
lui,

Dunc desfublet ses paus dunt li beveris fud bruns,  
Par les neiles de paille les ad getet jus,  
Vint errant en la cambre à la pelote fud,  
A une main la levet, si la trait par vertud,  
Si la lessat aler que trestut l’unt véud,  
Mais de quarante teises ad del mur abatud :  
Ne fu mie par force, mès par Deu vertud,  
Pur amur Carlemain chi’s i out acunduit.  
Dolenz fud li reis Hugun de sun palais ki fud  
fenduz,  
Si ad dit à ses humes : “ Mal gabement ad ci.  
Par la fei que vus dei, n’en est bel ne gentilz.  
Ces sunt ancantur qui sunt entrez céenz,  
Volent tenir ma tere e tuz mes casemenz.



Ore voil saver des altres si ferunt ensement ;  
Mais si un en fault, par Deu omnipotent !  
Demain les frai pendre en sun cel pin al vent  
A unes forz estaches, n'en averunt raidement."  
¶ " Sire, dist Carlemaines, volez-en mès des gas ?  
Ki en avez coisit, cil recumencerat."  
E dist Hugun li Forz : " Veez ci Bernard,  
Filz le cunte Aimer, ki de ço se vantat  
Que ile grant ewe que brut à cel val  
Que il la freit eisir tute de sun canal,  
Entrer en la citet, curre de tutes parz,  
Mai mames munter en mun plus halt palais  
Que n'en purrai décendre tresque il cumandereit."

**O**Re set li quens Bernard lui estut cumencer,  
E dist à Carlemain : " Damne-Deu en priez."  
Il vent curant al ewe, si ad les guez seigneur.  
Deus i fist miracles, li glorijs del cel,  
Que tute la grant ewe fait isir de sun bïed,  
Aspandere les camps, que tuz le virent ben,  
Entrer en la citez e emplir les celers,  
La gent lui rei Hugun e moiller e guaer.  
En la plus halte tur li reis s'en fuid à ped.  
Desur un pin antif est Carles al vis fer,  
Il e li duze pers. Li barun chevalier  
Prient dampne-Deu qui de eauls ait pited.

¶ Desur un pin antif est Carlemaines,  
Il e li duze per, le gentes cumpaines.  
Oït lu rei Hugun sus en la tur deplandre,  
Sun trésor li durat, si'l cundurât en France  
E devendrat ses homes, de lui tendrat sun règne.  
Quant l'entend l'e[m]perère, pitet en a mult grande;  
Envers humilitet se deit-eom ben enfreindre ;  
E priet à Jhésu que cele ewe remaignet.  
Deus i fist grant vertut pur amur Carlemaigne.  
L'ewe ist de la citet, si s'en vait par les plaines,  
Reentret en sun canal: les rives en sunt pleines.  
Des put ben li reis jus de la tur decendre,  
E vent à Carlemaine desuz l'umbre de une ente :  
" A feiz ! dreiz emperère, jo sai ke Deus vus aime.  
Tis hom voil devenir, de tei tendrai mun règne,  
Mon trésor te durrai, si frai amener en France."  
" Volez-en mès des gas, sire ?" dist Carlemaine.  
E dist Hugun li Forz : " Ne de ceste semaine.  
Si tuz sunt aampli, jà ne ert jur ke ne me plaigne."  
¶ " Sire, dist Carlemaines al rei Hugun le Fort,  
Ore estes-vus mis heoms, véant tuz les noz.  
Hui devums-nus faire feste, barnage e grant  
déport,  
E porterum ensemble les corunes à or.  
Pur la vostre amistet prest sui la mei enport."  
" E jo, sire, la mei, dist Hugun, al vostre los ;

Si ferum processiuu là dedenz cel clos.”  
Karlemaines portet la grant corone à or,  
Li reis Hugun la sue plus basement un poi.  
Karlemaines fud graidre plein ped e .iij. pouz.  
Franceis les esgardent, n’i out un n’en parolt :  
“ Ma dame la réine dist folie e tord.  
Mult par est Karlemaines ber pur demener esforz.  
Jà ne vendrum en terre, nostre ne seit li los.”  
¶ Karlemaines portet corune dedenz Costentinoble,  
Li reis Hugun la sue plus bassement uncore.  
Franceis les esgardent, li plusur en parolent :  
“ Ma dame la réine, ele dist mult que fole  
Que preisat barnet si ben cum la vostre.”  
Si ferunt processiuu là dedenz en cel encloistre.  
La femme lu rei Hugun, ke sa corune emportet,  
Par la main tent sa fille, ke ad le crin bloie.  
Hù que veit Oliver volenters i parolt,  
Fait lui contenance gente, amisté li portet,  
Volenters le baisast ; mais pur sun père n’en oset.  
Il entrent al muster cum il issent de l’encloistre.  
Li ercevasque Turpin, ki maistre fud des ordres,  
Il lur cantat la messe, e li barnet i ofret ;  
Puis venent al palais si demainant grant baldorie.  
Franceis sunt al palais, tuz fud prest li digners,  
Les tablees furent drecées, e sunt alez manger.  
Nule ren que il demandent ne lur fud demured,

Asez unt veneisun de cerf e de sengler  
E unt grues e gantes e pouns enpeverez.  
Espandant lur portent le vin e le claret,  
E cantent e vielent e rotent cil geugler.  
¶ Li reis Hugun li Forz ad Carlemaine apeled :  
“ Trestuz mes granz trésor vus seint abandunez.  
Tant en prengent Franceis cum il en volderunt  
porter.”

E dist li emperère : “ Tut iço lasset ester.  
Jà n'en prendrai del vostre un denier muneed.  
Jà unt-il tant del men que il n'el poent porter.  
Mès dès ore le cunget, nus en cuvent aler.”  
E dist Hugun li Forz : “ Jo n'el vus os véer.”  
Les mulz lur tint-l'em as marbrins degreez.  
E dist l'emperère : “ Si cum vus cumandez.”  
Wnt sei entre-baiser, à Deu sunt cumandez.  
Quant Franceis unt manget, dès ore s'en irrunt.  
Les mulz e les sumers lur tint-om as péruns.  
Si sunt muntez Franceis, que à joie s'en vunt.  
La fille lu rei Hugun i curt tut à bandun  
Là ù veit Oliver, si'l prent par sun gerun :  
“ A vus ai-jo turnet ma amistet e ma amur.  
Que m'enporterez en France, si m'en irrai od vus.”  
“ Bele, dist Oliver, m'amur vus abandon.  
Jo m'en irrai en France od mun seignur Carléun.”  
¶ Mult fu lied e joius Carlemaines li ber,

Ki tel rei ad cunquis sanz bataille campel.  
Que vus en ai-jo mès lunc plait à cunter ?  
Il passent les païs, les estrange regnez,  
Venuz sunt à Paris, à la bone citet,  
E vunt à Saint-Denis, al muster sunt entrez.  
Karlemaines se culget à oreisuns, li ber.  
Quant il ad Deu preiet, si s'en est relevet,  
Le clou e la corune si ad mis sur l'auter,  
E les altres reliques départ par sun regnet.  
Ilœc fud la réine, al pied li est caiet.  
Sun mautalent li ad li reis tut pardunet  
Pur l'amur del sépulcre que il ad aüret.

EXPLICIT.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.



## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- a (p. 15, v. 357). *Read à.*
- à (p. 12, v. 283; p. 14, v. 337; p. 17, v. 428; p. 22, v. 535; p. 29, v. 698; p. 31, v. 742; p. 35, v. 851): with.
- (p. 12, v. 384; p. 14, v. 343; p. 33, v. 805; p. 34, v. 809): of.
- (p. 28, v. 659; p. 33, v. 796). *A fei*, in faith.
- aampli (p. 26, v. 632; p. 27, v. 646; p. 33, v. 801): accomplished. *Fr.* rempli.
- aamplir (p. 30, v. 719): to fulfill. *Ital.* empier.
- aamplirum (p. 29, v. 690): will accomplish. *Fr.* rem-plirons.
- aampliz (p. 31, v. 735): accomplished.
- abaiset (s') (p. 26, v. 615): falls. *Ital.* abbasso.
- abandun (p. 29, v. 696; p. 35, v. 856): I give up. *Fr.* abandonne. *Ital.* abbandono.
- abandunat (p. 18, v. 433): gave [it] up.
- abandunez (p. 9, v. 222; p. 35, v. 839): abandoned, given up. *Fr.* abandonné; *Prov.* abandonatz (*Fierabras*, v. 410, &c.); *Span.* abandonado.
- abaterai (p. 21, v. 514): I will break down. *Fr.* abattrai.
- abatre (p. 26, v. 611): to knock down. *Fr.* abattre; *Span.* abatir; *Ital.* abbattere.
- abatud (p. 31, v. 750): broken down. *Fr.* abattu; *Prov.* abatuz (*Fierab.* v. 516.); *Ital.* abbattuto.
- Abilant (p. 11, v. 260): see the preface. *L'or d'ABY-LANT* is quoted in the 2nd vol. of *Perceforest*, as we learn from the editors of the *Fabl.*, vol. 1, p. 248, note 1. " Et je vos di par la passion dont Diex maudist Corbitaz le Juif qui forja les trente pièces



d'argent en la tour d'*Abilent* à trois liues de Jherusalem, dont Diex fu venduz." etc.

(*Le Dis de l'Erberie* by Rutebeuf, vol. 1, p. 191 of Méon's second collection, and p. 27 of the append. to the 14th vol. of Legrand's *Fabl.*, Renouard's edition.)

There was formerly in Normandy a place named *Abillant* which is now unknown:

Revonminic et *Abillant*  
e li chastel de Garillant;  
*Abillant* siet sus Saireport.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 400.—vol. 1, p. 20.)

acer (p. 2, v. 25; p. 19, v. 476; p. 22, v. 536; p. 23, v. 548 and 552; p. 24, v. 578): steel. Fr. acier; Span. acero; Ital. acciaio.

acerin (p. 31, v. 742): of steel. Prov. aceyris (*Fierab.* v. 1090).

aclinet (p. 6, v. 146): he bows. Prov. aclinar (*Gloss. Occit. de M. de Rochegude*).

acuillit (p. 15, v. 370): struck.

acunduit (p. 31, v. 752): led, conducted. Fr. conduits.

acunseuz (p. 22, v. 526): caught. Prov. acossegutz (*Gloss. Occitan.*).

ad (*passim*): has. Fr. a.

adenz (p. 16, v. 389): prone. Prov. adens (*Gloss. Occit.*).  
sovent *asdenz*, sovent envers.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 579.—vol. 1, p. 29.)

chaent *asdenz*, chaent envers.

(*Ibid.* v. 6905.—vol. 1, p. 348.)

From this word is derived *adenter*:

lors vient au borgois, si l'*adente*  
tot estendu encontre terre.

(*du Prestre et de la Dame*, v. 126.—*Fabliaux et contes*, edit. of 1808, vol. iv, p. 185.)

adrecéement (p. 12, v. 296): straight.

adubet (p. 19, v. 458). D'or *adubet*, garnished with

- gold. *Prov.* adobatz (*Fier.* v. 1039, 1048, etc.); *Ital.* addobbato.
- adure (p. 13, v. 324). *Tant cum ma terre adure*, as far as my land extends.
- adurez (p. 3, v. 62 and 65): hardened. *Prov.* abdurat (*Fierab.* v. 900, etc.); *Ital.* addurato; *Lat.* duratus.
- aemplir (p. 23, v. 558): to fill. *Fr.* emplir.
- aez (p. 13, v. 323). *N'aez cure*, do not care. *Fr.* n'ayez cure.
- afeutrent (p. 4, v. 82): harness.
- li chevaliers les deniers prent,  
et Huet saisi la jument  
qui moult estoit bien *affeutrée*.
- (*Fabliaux et contes*, Paris, 1808, 8vo. vol. II, p. 419.)
- afiod (p. 29, v. 700). *En Deu s'en afiod*, put his trust in God.
- afublet (p. 24, v. 583). *En mun chef afublet*, put on my head.
- afublez (p. 27, v. 636): put on. *The modern french word is s'affubler de.*
- aguilun (p. 12, v. 286): goad, sting. *Fr.* aiguillon; *Span.* aguijon.
- aïe (p. 10, v. 243). *Deus aïe*, may God help.
- These words were the war cry of the ancient Normans. See *l'Estoire e la Généalogie des ducs qui unt esté par ordre en Normendie*, Harl. MS. 1717. fol. 201, v<sup>o</sup>. col. 2, and *le Roman de Rou*, vol. I, p. 111, v. 2222; p. 201, v. 3942; p. 203, v. 3976; p. 238, v. 4665, etc.
- Aimer (p. 32, v. 765).
- ainz (p. 6, v. 122; p. 21, v. 517; p. 26, v. 615): before. *Ital.* anzi (*prep.*); *Span.* antes.
- ajude (p. 14, v. 326): may help. *Span.* ayude.

Diex *ajue*, or avomes hoste.

(*Fabl. et contes*, edit. 1808, vol. IV, p. 211.)

Dex aït à Richart par sa sainte bonté!

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 3242.—vol. I, p. 165.)

Monjoya! dis, *ajuda*. Son caval a virat.

(*Fierabras*, v. 3237.)

Dieus *ajude* a 'n Gui: car trop poyran estar.

(*Fierabras*, v. 3108.)

Dami-Dieu lor *ajut*, lo filh santa Maria!

(*Fierabras*, v. 3889.)

al (p. 1, v. 6; p. 5, v. 118; p. 7, v. 171; p. 10, v. 239, 248 and 249; p. 17, v. 415; p. 19, v. 468; p. 30, v. 727). in the. *Fr.* au; *Ital.* al.

— (p. 3, v. 59; p. 8, v. 180; p. 11, v. 252; p. 25, v. 592; p. 29, v. 701; p. 34, v. 831; p. 36, v. 868): at the. *Fr.* à l', au.

— (p. 5, v. 110; p. 6, v. 134, 135 and 144; p. 14, v. 330 and 335; p. 15, v. 370; p. 16, v. 390; p. 17, v. 405 and 427; p. 18, v. 448 and 450; p. 19, v. 471; p. 22, v. 533; p. 26, v. 620; p. 28, v. 682; p. 30, v. 732; p. 32, v. 760 and 773; p. 33, v. 802; p. 34, v. 830): to the. *Fr.* au.

— (p. 8, v. 173; p. 13, v. 319; p. 15, v. 373; p. 21, v. 499): on the.

— (p. 15, v. 355): upon the.

— (p. 19, v. 477; p. 23, v. 548): against the.

— (p. 20, v. 480): about the.

— (p. 19, v. 458; p. 21, v. 520; p. 32, v. 780): with the.

— (p. 26, v. 611). *Tresque al*, to the.

— (p. 27, v. 637: p. 34, v. 827; p. 36, v. 863): into the.

— (p. 30, v. 722; p. 33, v. 807): according to.

albe (p. 6, v. 142) (?)

— (p. 10, v. 239 and 248; p. 19, v. 468; p. 23, v. 564; p. 30, v. 727): dawn. *Fr.* aube; *Prov.* alba (*Fierabras*, v. 182.); *Ital.* and *Span.* alba.

albus (p. 11, v. 266): a kind of tree called in French *aubier*; in Low-Lat. *alborium*, *aubor*. See Du Cange's and D. Carpentier's Glossaries in voc. and *ARCUS* 2. The etymon of this word seems to be *arbor*; *Ital.* *albore*, whence *arbuscula*, *alboricello*, *albuscello*.

aléé (p. 12, v. 279): gone. *Fr.* allé.  
 aleine (p. 19, v. 473): breath. *Fr.* haleine; *Prov.*  
 alen, alena (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* lena; *Span.* aliento.  
 aler (p. 19, v. 462; p. 21, v. 502 and 513; p. 31, v.  
 749; p. 35, v. 844): to go. *Fr.* aller; *Prov.* anar  
 (*Fierab.* v. 2366).

alet (p. 6, v. 144) and

alez (p. 34, v. 832): gone. *Fr.* allé.

aleytat (p. 8, v. 187): suckled. *Fr.* alaita; *Ital.*  
 allattare.

Alixandre (p. 15, v. 366): Alexander.

almande (p. 24, v. 581): (?) *See Du Cange's Glossary,*  
 VOC. ALAMANDINÆ.

alne (p. 25, v. 606): yard. *Fr.* aune.

alter (p. 5, v. 114): altar. *Fr.* autel; *Prov.* autar,  
 autier (*Fierabras*, v. 5 and 7.), altar (*Gloss. Occit.*);  
*Ital.* and *Lat.* altare; *Span.* altar.

altre (p. 6, v. 121; p. 9, v. 211; p. 15, v. 354, 360, 373 and  
 375; p. 16, v. 390; p. 19, v. 477; p. 21, v. 503;  
 p. 23, v. 548; p. 25, v. 603 and 608; p. 26, v. 612  
 and 616; p. 28, v. 661; p. 30, v. 724 and 734; p.  
 31, v. 737; p. 32, v. 758): other. *Fr.* autre; *Prov.*  
 altra, altre (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* altro; *Lat.* alter.

altresi (p. 15, v. 372; p. 31, v. 737): in like manner.  
*Prov.* atressi (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* altresi.

amblant (p. 11, v. 275; p. 12, v. 287 and 298) and

amblanz (p. 4, v. 89; p. 14, v. 340): ambling.

amblure (p. 13, v. 319; p. 14, v. 329): amble. *Eng.*  
 & *Fr.* — *Prov.* ambladura (*Fierab.* v. 838); *Ital.*  
 ambiadura.

querez robe à vostre talant

et palefroï bel et amblant

qui souef vous port l'ambléure.

(*du Chevalier à la robe vermeille*, v. 255.—*Fabliaux*  
*et contes* . . . à Paris, chez B. Warée, MDCCCVIII,  
 vol. III, p. 280.)

*Imbléure* was also made use of, as would appear  
 from this passage:

après s'en vont grant aléure,

ne chevauchent pas l'imbléure.

(*du Soucretien et de la fame au chevalier*, v. 427.—  
*Fabl. et contes*, vol. iv, p. 133.)

ambure (p. 27, v. 656): (1)

amer (p. 17, v. 404; p. 18, v. 435): to love, like. *Fr.*  
aimer; *Ital.* & *Lat.* amare; *Prov. & Span.* amar  
(*Fierab.* v. 622).

amereit (p. 20, v. 492): he would love. *Fr.* aimeroit.  
Ameri (p. 31, v. 739).

amiral (p. 18, v. 432): emir.

amisté (p. 34, v. 825) and

amisted (p. 3, v. 54) and

amistet (p. 7, v. 154; p. 8, v. 190; p. 13, v. 316; p.  
33, v. 806; p. 35, v. 854) and

amistez (p. 7, v. 166; p. 8, v. 182): friendship. *Fr.*  
amitié; *Prov.* amistat (*Fierab.* v. 4116); *Ital.*  
amistà; *Span.* amistad.

amunt (p. 13, v. 318): above.

amur (p. 2, v. 32; p. 31, v. 752; p. 35, v. 854 and  
856; p. 36, v. 870): love, sake. *Fr.* amour; *Ital.*,  
*Span.* & *Lat.* amor.

ancantur (p. 31, v. 756): enchanters. *Fr.* enchanteurs.

anceis (p. 20, v. 490): before.

angele (p. 23, v. 672): angel. *Fr.* ange; *Prov.* angil  
(*Fierab.* v. 1454); *Ital.* angelo; *Span.* angel.

angle (p. 15, v. 377): angels. *Fr.* anges.

antif, ve (p. 5, v. 108; p. 12, v. 300; p. 25, v. 594; p.  
32, v. 780; p. 33, v. 783): ancient.

cil clerz dient que n'est pas sens  
qu'escrive estoire d'antif tens,  
quant jo ne's escriis en latin,  
et que je perc mon tans enfin.

(*Partonopeus de Blois*, M. Robert's edit., vol. i, p. 4,  
v. 77.)

riches fu li tournois desous la tour antive.

(*le Romancero françois*, p. 18, v. 15.)

"M. Paris explique ce mot par *haute*, du latin *altus*.  
Je ne crois pas que, dans les diverses transmutations

de lettres, l'l se change jamais en n.\* Dans le vers cité, *ANTIVE* vient d'*antif*, latin *ANTIQUUS*. L'ancienne traduction du Livre des Rois commence ainsi: "un bers fu jà en l'*antif* pople Deu e out nom Helcana," p. 1.—*Journal des Savans*, febr. 1834, p. 108, note 1, art. of M. Raynouard.

Be this as it may, M. Paris persists in his interpretation of the word. See *li Romans de Garin le Loherain*, vol. II, p. 161, note 1.

*anuels* (p. 6, v. 126): annual. *Fr.* annuelles.

"In festis ann[u]alibus, id est in Nativitate Domini, in Pascha, in Pentecoste, & in Omnium Sanctorum," etc.—*Recueil de plusieurs pieces curieuses servant a l'histoire de Bourgogne . . .* par feu Messire Estienne Perard. à Paris, chez Clavde Cramoisy. M.DC.LXIV. in-fol. p. 245. See also p. 339, and Du Cange's *Observations sur l'histoire de S. Lovys*, p. 108.

*anuit* (p. 19, v. 467) and

*anut* (p. 20, v. 488; p. 26, v. 626): to-day (?)

quer jo li manderai *anuit* u al matin

k'il lait ester ma terre, si tienge son chemin.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 3443.—vol. I, p. 175.)

cunté à l'abé la vérité

ù vus avez *anuit* esté.

(Ibid. v. 5652.—vol. I, p. 287.)

*aparut* (p. 28, v. 672): caused to appear.

*apelat* (p. 17, v. 419; p. 30, v. 728): he called. *Fr.* appela.

*apeled* (p. 35, v. 838): called. *Fr.* appelé; *Ital.* appellato.

*apelet* (p. 4, v. 94; p. 12, v. 276 and 278): he calls. *Fr.* appèle.

— (p. 9, v. 215; p. 11, v. 250): called. *Fr.* appelé.

*apert* (p. 10, v. 239 and 248): appears.

*apostles* (p. 5, v. 115; p. 6, v. 140; p. 8, v. 174):

\* Yet we have Anglo-Saxon cild; English, child; Old High Dutch, chint; New High Dutch, kind.

- apostles. *Fr.* apôtres; *Prov.* apostols (*Fierab.* v. 1265); *Ital.* apostoli; *Span.* apostolos.
- apris (p. 16, v. 386): learned. *Fr.* appris.
- aprocet (p. 16, v. 398): approaches. *Fr.* approche.
- aprocet (se) (p. 5, v. 119): approaches. *Fr.* s'approche.
- aquitet (p. 30, v. 723): I should acquit. *Fr.* acquite.
- arant (p. 12, v. 283 and 285): ploughing. *Lat.* arans.
- arc (p. 28, v. 663): arch. *Fr.* arceau; *Prov.* arc, which in the *Gloss. Occit.* is explained *voûte, caveau*.
- arcevesche (p. 4, v. 87) and
- arceveske (p. 3, v. 64) and
- arcevesque (p. 20, v. 493): archbishop. *Fr.* archevêque; *Prov.* arzivesque (*Fierab.* v. 4885); *Ital.* arcivescovo; *Span.* arzobispo.
- aret (p. 12, v. 296): ploughing.
- art (p. 18, v. 442): burns. *Prov.* art (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Lat.* ardet; *Ital.* arde.
- as (p. 1, v. 6): in the. *Fr.* au.
- (p. 2, v. 20; p. 4, v. 89): on the.
- (p. 2, v. 31; p. 10, v. 237 (the 2nd) and 246; p. 35, v. 846 and 350): at the. *Fr.* aux.
- (p. 5, v. 111; p. 8, v. 174; p. 10, v. 237 (the 1st), p. 17, v. 418): to the. *Fr.* aux.
- (p. 6, v. 121; p. 18, v. 447): in the.
- (p. 7, v. 172; p. 11, v. 270; p. 14, v. 338): with the.
- (p. 11, v. 269; p. 24, v. 570). *Jokes as, desque as, to the.* *Fr.* jusqu'aux.
- (p. 17, v. 412). *Read aspandant, and see espan-dant.*
- asaier (p. 21, v. 516): to try, attempt. *Fr.* essayer; *Ital.* assaggiare.
- ascarnit (p. 26, v. 626): scorned.
- ascer (p. 7, v. 172): steel. *Fr.* acier.
- ascute (p. 15, v. 376): listens to. *Fr.* écoute.
- aserie (p. 29, v. 704): quiet.
- aset (p. 10, v. 242) and
- asez (p. 4, v. 78; p. 17, v. 410; p. 26, v. 626; p. 27, v. 653; p. 35, v. 834): enough. *Fr.* assez; *Prov.*

- assatz (*Fierab.* v. 557.); *Ital.* assai; *Lat.* ad satis.
- asise (p. 29, v. 688): established.
- asist (s') (p. 5, v. 120; p. 16, v. 387 and 400): he sat.  
*Fr.* s'assit.
- asistrent (s') (p. 27, v. 637): they sat. *Fr.* s'assirent.
- aspandere (p. 32, v. 776): to spread itself over.
- aspandre (p. 23, v. 557): to spread itself. *Fr.* épandre;  
*Ital.* spandere; *Lat.* expandere.
- aspourie (p. 30, v. 709): afraid. *Ital.* impaurita.
- asquanz (p. 11, v. 271; p. 14, v. 339; p. 29, v. 685):  
some. *Fr.* aucuns.
- assai (p. 21, v. 510): trial. *Fr.* essai.
- astant (p. 19, v. 475). *En astant*, standing.
- astat (p. 29, v. 693): is present. *Lat.* adstat.
- ast-vus (p. 28, v. 672): behold.
- at (p. 3, v. 49; p. 10, v. 245; p. 13, v. 321): has.  
*Fr.* a.
- at (p. 23, v. 549; p. 25, v. 605): may have. *Fr.* ait.
- atant (p. 11, v. 253 and 275; p. 12, v. 298; p. 14, v.  
333; p. 28, v. 672): now.
- atarge (p. 29, v. 703): is delayed.
- atargeant (p. 12, v. 282): delaying.
- atendet (p. 16, v. 397): wait for. *Fr.* attendez.
- atés (p. 26, v. 613): hasty.
- aunz (p. 4, v. 74): years. *Fr.* ans; *Ital.* & *Lat.* anni;  
*Span.* años.
- aürer (p. 4, v. 70; p. 7, v. 155): to worship. *Fr.*  
adorez; *Ital.* & *Lat.* adorare; *Span.* adorar.
- aüret (p. 36, v. 870): worshiped.
- auter (p. 3, v. 59; p. 36, v. 866): altar.
- aveir (p. 13, v. 314; p. 30, v. 724): properties, pos-  
sessions. *Fr.* avoir.
- p. 30, v. 719) (?)
- aveiz (p. 8, v. 53): you have. *Fr.* avez.
- avenanz (p. 11, v. 273): well looking, graceful. *Fr.*  
avenants; *Ital.* avvenenti.
- avenud (p. 28, v. 664) and
- avenuz (p. 8, v. 184): happened. *Fr.* advenu; *Ital.*  
avvenuto.



- aveogle (p. 11, v. 257): blind. *Fr.* aveugle; *Low-Lat.* abocellus, avoculus, abocellis, aboculis.
- aver (p. 2, v. 27): property, possession. *Fr.* avoir.
- (p. 10, v. 229): to have. *Fr.* avoir; *Ital.* avere; *Span.* haber; *Lat.* habere.
- averai (p. 22, v. 534; p. 23, v. 561) and
- averari (p. 4, v. 75): I shall have. *Fr.* aurai.
- averat (p. 10, v. 236): shall have. *Fr.* aura.
- averei (p. 3, v. 57): I shall have. *Fr.* aurai.
- avereit (p. 29, v. 694): he would have. *Fr.* auroit.
- averez (p. 7, v. 162 and 163; p. 8, v. 175, 177 and 180): you shall have. *Fr.* auez.
- avernant (p. 14, v. 344): pleasant to the sight.
- averunt (p. 32, v. 761): they shall have. *Fr.* auront.
- bachelor (p. 18, v. 454): young man. *Low-Lat.* baccalarius.
- bæl (p. 9, v. 216): beautiful. *Fr.* bel, beau; *Ital.* & *Span.* bello.
- Baivère (p. 5, v. 101): Bavaria. *Fr.* Bavière.
- baldorie (p. 34, v. 830): joy.
- banc (p. 14, v. 343): benches. *Fr.* bancs; *Ital.* & *Span.* banco; *Old High Dutch*, panh; *Anglo-Saxon*, benc (f) (*Beowulf*, l. 651, 979.); *Old Sax.* benki; *Low-Lat.* bancus, buncius, banchius, banca, bancha.
- bandun (p. 21, v. 502; p. 35, v. 852). *Curt tut à bandun*, runs all wild. See *Du Cange's Gloss. voc.*
- ABANDUM.

Jcham in hire *bandoun*.

- (*Ritson's Ancient Songs*, ed. m.ccc.xc. p. 24.) see also *Ritson's Glossary to Metr. Rom. voc.* Bandoun.
- barnage, s (p. 9, v. 219; p. 12, v. 277; p. 13, v. 309 and 312; p. 27, v. 657): baronage.
- (p. 9, v. 206; p. 33, v. 804). *Demeinent grant barnage*, they lead a baronial train; *faire barnage*, id.
- barnet (p. 11, v. 254; p. 34, v. 820 and 829) and
- barnez (p. 3, v. 50; p. 7, v. 152; p. 16, v. 400): baronage. *Prov.* barnat (*Fierab.* v. 901).
- barun, s (p. 1, v. 4; p. 10, v. 241, 246 and 249; p. 32,

- v. 781) *Engl. and Fr.*: baron. *Ital.* barone; *Span.* baron.  
 basement (p. 34, v. 810): low. *Fr.* bassement; *Ital.* bassamente.  
 bastid (p. 15, v. 367): he built. *Fr.* bâtit.  
 bataille (p. 18, v. 452): battle. *Fr.* bataille; *Prov.* batalha (*Fierab.* v. 4617); *Ital.* battaglia; *Span.* batalla; *Low-Lat.* batalia, batalea.  
 batud (p. 28, v. 668): beaten. *Fr.* battu. See culpes.  
 bealtet (p. 6, v. 123; p. 18, v. 448): beauty. *Fr.* beauté; *Old Span.* beltat (*Alexandro*, st. 970); *Ital.* beltà.  
 beer (p. 7, v. 156): worthy. See bers.  
 beisat (p. 30, v. 715): he kissed. *Fr.* baisa; *Ital.* baciò.  
 bele (p. 30, v. 717, 722 and 729): beautiful, fair. *Fr.* belle; *Lat. Ital. and Span.* bella; *Port.* belha.  
 ben (*passim*): well. *Fr. and Span.* bien; *Ital. and Lat.* bene.  
 bendes (p. 9, v. 201): bands. *Fr.* bandes; *Ital.* bende.  
 benesquid (p. 8, v. 177): blessed. *Fr.* bénit.

Le corn benesquit et seigna.

(*Lai d'Havelok le Danois*, Paris, chez Silvestre, MDCCCXXXIII, 8°, p. 27, v. 905.)

- beos (p. 13, v. 316 and 317; p. 17, v. 427): oxen. *Fr.* bœufs; *Ital.* bovi; *Lat.* boves.  
 ber (p. 34, v. 814; p. 35, v. 858; p. 36, v. 864): baron. *Prov.* bar. See bers.  
 Béranger (p. 3, v. 63; p. 22, v. 540).  
 Berin (p. 3, v. 63).  
 Bernand (p. 3, v. 65).  
 Bernard (p. 3, v. 553; p. 32, v. 764 and 771).  
 bers (p. 21, v. 520; p. 22, v. 532): baron.

See on this word M. Raynouard, *Journ. des Sav.* June 1820, p. 368, 369; and Decemb. 1828, p. 737. The Gothic word *wairs* (m), A. S. *pep*, answer in every respect to the Latin *vir*. *Baro* came, in all probability, from the Teutonic languages into Latin,

and there was used in a contemptuous sense, as of a German *slave*; here however the Teutonic word was not *wer*, but *beorn*, *miles*, *vir fortis*. From this latter word came *baron* in all its senses, as in the modern Spanish, *varon*, and *varonil*, *manly*: for, whatever may be thought by those who know nothing about the Teutonic languages, W and B are in no one of them capable of substitution for one another. *Beorn* like *Eorl*, meant originally *a warrior*, then *a man*, and lastly *a man holding a peculiar situation of honour*, in English *Earl* and *Baron*. The transposition of the vowel in certain cases when followed by *r*, as A. S. *ǵærſ* for *ǵræſ*, *gramen*; *biſnan* for *biſnnan*, *ardere*; *ſnnan* for *ſnnan*, *currere*, will readily account for the second syllable in *Barun*, &c. vid. Grimm. *Deut. Gram.* vol. i, p. 244.

Berterain (p. 14, v. 327).

Berteraram (p. 4, v. 94).

Bertram (p. 3, v. 65; p. 23, v. 565; p. 25, v. 591).

béud (p. 28, v. 665): drunk. *Fr.* bu; *Ital.* bevuto.

béuz (p. 18, v. 447): drunk. *Fr.* bu.

beveris (p. 31, v. 745): beaver. *Lat.* fiber; *Anglo-Saxon*; *beſon*; *Low-Lat.* *bever*; *Ital.* *bevero*. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad Script. med. & inf. lat.* in voce.

bevrai (p. 24, v. 585): I will drink. *Fr.* boirai; *Ital.* berro.

bied (p. 32, v. 775): bed. *Anglo-Saxon*, *beð* (n); *Low-Lat.* *bierum*, *bietum*, *biezium*, *bedum*.

bise (p. 25, v. 599): doe. *Fr.* biche; *Low-Lat.* *bichia*.

blans (p. 11, v. 268): white. *Fr.* blancs; *Span.* blanco; *Ital.* bianco. The MS. has *blaus*.

blianz (p. 14, v. 337): a kind of garment, commonly called *bliaut*, *blialt*. *Prov.* *bliat*, *bliaut*, *blizaut* (*Gloss. Occit.*). See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. BLIAUDUS*; and the *Gentleman's Magazine*, Feb. 1834, p. 168—169.

bloi, e (p. 16, v. 402; p. 20, v. 486; p. 34, v. 823): fair. *Fr.* blond, e; *Prov.* *bloi*, *bloia* (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Low-Lat.* *bloius*.

bone (p. 36, v. 862): good. *Fr.* bonne; *Ital.* buona;  
*Span.* buena; *Lat.* bona.

braines (p. 16, v. 381): (?)

li forestiers vos bués enmaine,  
il dist que en l'autre semaine  
li emblastes par nuit trois cheanes  
qui vous cousteront quatre braines.

(*De Constant Duhamel*, v. 317.—*Fabliaux et Contes*,  
vol. III, p. 306.)

In the glossary which is at the end of this volume,  
this word is explained: "Espèce de monnoie ... c'est  
aussi un poisson de rivière."

branc (p. 19, v. 462) and

brans (p. 23, v. 547) and

brant (p. 31, v. 742): sword. *Prov.* bran; *Anglo-Saxon*,  
brand; *Old Norse*, brandr; *Ital.* brando; *Low-lat.*  
branca.

braz (p. 7, v. 163; p. 13, v. 304) *sing. & plur.*: arm.

*Fr.* bras; *Ital.* braccio; *Span.* brazo; *Lat.* brachium.

brisier (p. 23, v. 547): to break. *Fr.* briser.

brochaunt (p. 4, v. 90): spurring.

brochent (p. 5, v. 107): spur.

brochet (p. 14, v. 329): spurs.

bruant (p. 15, v. 370; p. 19, v. 473 and 477): noisy,  
roaring. *Fr.* bruyant.

brunies (p. 27, v. 635): cuirasses, corslets. *Low-lat.*

brunea, brunia, bronja; *Goth.* Brunjô; *Old High*

*Dutch*, prunnja; *Anglo-Saxon*, byrne; *Dan.* Brynje.

Brusban (p. 3, v. 65).

oiez, segnor, por Dieu omnipotent,  
que dame Diex vos doinst honor et joie grant!  
oï avez conter de *Bernart de Braibant*  
et d'Ernaut de Beaulande et d'Aimeri son enfant.

(Beginning of the *Roman de Garin de Montglaise*,  
MS. La Vall., at Paris, n° 2729.)

bruns (p. 31, v. 745): brown. *Fr.* brun; *Prov.*

- brus (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Anglo-Saxon*, brún; *Germ.* braun; *Ital. & Span.* bruno; *Low-Lat.* brunus.
- brut (p. 23, v. 555; p. 32, v. 766): resounds. *Fr.* bruit.
- buc (p. 3, v. 55): trunk of the body. *Fr.* buste; *New High Dutch*, bauch; *Low-Lat.* buca. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voce.
- buche (p. 15, v. 353): mouth. *Fr.* bouche; *Prov.* bucha (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* bocca; *Span.* boca; *Lat.* bucca.
- buglent (p. 15, v. 358): roar. *Fr.* beuglent.
- Burgoine (p. 5, v. 100): Burgundy. *Fr.* Bourgogne.
- burnies (p. 27, v. 636): burnished. *Fr.* brunies; *Low-lat.* brunitus, brunus.
- .c. (p. 4, v. 73; p. 9, v. 220; p. 30, v. 729): one hundred. *Fr.* cent; *Ital.* cento; *Span.* ciento; *Lat.* centum.
- caière (p. 12, v. 288): chair. *Fr.* chaire, chaise; *Old Span.* cádera (*Alex. st.* 1618 and 2431).  
 en la caière s'est assise.  
 (*Du Bouchier d'Abbeville*, v. 326.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 11.)
- caiet (p. 36, v. 868): fallen. *Fr.* chu; *Span.* caído; *Ital.* caduto.
- calcet (p. 21, v. 517): expelled. *Fr.* chassé.
- caldères (p. 24, v. 568): chauldrons. *Fr.* chaudières; *Ital.* caldaia, caldaio, caldara; *Span.* caldera; *Low-Lat.* caldaria, caldarium.
- Cales (p. 4, v. 91): Charles.
- calice (p. 8, v. 177): chalice. *Ital.* calice; *Span.* caliz.  
 "Calix in quo Sacramentum sanguinis sui Apostolis bibendum dedit, ostenditur ad Mariæ Insulanæ, prope Lugdunum. Item, apud Helvios, in quodam Augustinensium cænobio."—J. Calvin's *admonitio de reliquiis* among his *Tract. Theol. omn.* Amstelodami, M.DC.LXVII. fol., p. 205, col. 2.

tout prent, tout robe, tout pelice,  
 n'i a lessié croiz ne chalice.

(*Du Soucretien et de la Fame au Chevalier*, v. 331.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 130.)

cambre (p. 17, v. 421; p. 18, v. 435, 439 and 447; p. 20, v. 487; p. 26, v. 619 and 631; p. 27, v. 644 and 651; p. 29, v. 684, 687 and 705; p. 31, v. 740 and 747): room. *Fr.* chambre; *Prov.* cambra; *Span.* cámara; *Ital. & Lat.* camera.

cameilz (p. 4, v. 73): camels. *Span.* camello; *Ital.* cammello; *Lat.* camelus.

campel (p. 36, v. 859). *Bataille campel*, pitched battle. *Ital.* battaglia campale; *Span.* batalla campal. See champel.

ce dit e retrait li autors  
que deus riches empereors  
venqui en un sol an, senz faille,  
par estor *champel* en bataille.

(*Chronicle of Benoît de Sainte-More*, fol. 217, v°, col. 1, v. 7.)

n'osoent pas cil vassal  
enprendre bataille *champal*.

(*Ibid.*, fol. 229, v°, col. 1, v. 31.)

et sègurement puet atendre  
que la bataille aura *champal*.

(*Ibid.*, fol. 231, v°, col. 1, v. 14.)

ne li faldront por rien d'estor *campal*.

(*Roman de Gérard de Roussillon*, MS. Harl. 4334, fol. 50, r°, v. 13.)

camps (p. 23, v. 557; p. 32, v. 776): fields. *Fr.* champs; *Span.* campos; *Ital. & Lat.* campi.

canel (p. 23, v. 556): channel. *Fr. & Span.* canal; *Ital.* canale; *Lat.* canalis.

cantat (p. 34, v. 829): sang. *Fr.* chanta; *Ital.* cantò; *Lat.* cantavit.

cantent (p. 17, v. 413; p. 35, v. 837): sing. *Fr.* chantent; *Ital.* cantano; *Lat.* cantant.

canut (p. 22, v. 532) and

- canuz (p. 22, v. 538): hoary. *Fr.* chenu; *Ital.* canuto; *Span.* cano; *Lat.* canus, canutus.  
 capel (p. 6, v. 146; p. 12, v. 292; p. 24, v. 581): hat. *Fr.* chapeau; *Ital.* cappello; *Low-Lat.* capellus.  
 capes (p. 6, v. 143; p. 27, v. 636): cloaks, gowns. *Fr.* cape; *Isl.* kápa; *Anglo-Sax.* cæppe; *Germ.* Kappe; *Dan.* Kappe; *Ital.* cappa; *Span.* capa; *Low-Lat.* capa, cappa.

sire, ce n'est pas chose bele,  
 dit li moines, c'on me desrobe  
 en vostre terre de ma robe:  
 n'est-il bien hors de mémoire  
 qui met sa main sus un provoire?  
 sire, ma *chape* m'ont tolue,  
 faites qu'ele me soit rendue.

(*Du povere Mercier*. v. 190.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. III, p. 23.)

- carbuncles (p. 18, v. 442): carbuncle. *Fr.* escarboucle; *Prov.* carboncle (*Fierab.* v. 155); *Ital.* carbonchio; *Span.* carbunculo; *Lat.* carbunculus.  
 carges (p. 25, v. 605): load, burden. *Fr.* charge; *Span.* carga; *Ital.* carica; *Low-Lat.* cargia.  
 Carle (p. 2, v. 41; p. 3, v. 51; p. 13, v. 303): Charles. *Germ.* Karl; *Ital.* Carlo; *Span.* Carlos.  
 Carlemaigne (p. 33, v. 791): Charlemagne. The word *Charlemagne* seems to have become gradually considered as a corruption of *Carolus Magnus*; yet the probability is that it is no more than the German *Carloman*, or as it was probably pronounced in his own time *Charaloman*, and that out of this the Latin words arose. *Charal* in Old High Dutch denotes *vir*, Anglo-Saxon, *ceopl*, which originally represented the *male* in contradistinction to the female, but finally came to mean one of a particular class, a free man not noble; *ceopulan* is to take a husband. The word *charaloman* meant therefore originally no more than *vir fortis, eximius*, and its corresponding Old Norse *karlmaþr* is used in the same sense. "Das ahd.

*charl*, *charal* ist hauptsächlich vir in sinne von maritus, das altn. *karl* vir, mas und maritus. auch hier wieder ein ähnliches compositum verwandter wörter, *charlaman*, *carlomannus*, Altn. *karl-maþr* vir fortis, *avnp.*" Grimm, *Deutsche Grammatik*. vol. III, Göttingen bei Dieterich, 1831, 8°, p. 319-320. On this he has the note: "altfranz. Charlemaigne, woraus sich leicht Charlemagne, Carolus magnus entwickelte."

"On dit communément que CHARLEMAGNE est la traduction de CAROLUS MAGNUS. 'Apelez fu par son propre non Challes; mès après fu apelez Challemaignes par la raison de ses merveilleux fais. Car Challemaignes si vaut autant comme grant Challes.' (Chron. de Saint-Denis, liv. 1, cap. 4. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 230, B.)—Charlemagne n'est qu'une corruption de *Carloman*, KARL-MANN, l'homme fort, les chroniques de Saint-Denis disent elles-mêmes Challes et Challemaignes, pour Charles et Carloman (maine, corruption françoise de mann; comme lana, laine, etc.) on trouve dans la chronique de Théophane un texte plus positif encore. Il appelle Carloman: *Καρουλλόμαγνος*; *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 187, D. Les deux frères portaient donc le même nom.—Au dixième siècle, Charles-le-Chauve gagna aussi à l'ignorance des moines latins, le surnom de Grand, comme son aieul. Epitaph., *Rec. des Historiens*, etc. vol. vii, p. 322.

..... nomen qui nomine duxit

De Magni Magnus, de Caroli Carolus.

C'est ainsi que les Grecs se sont trompés sur le nom d'Elagabal, dont ils ont fait bon gré malgré Héliogabal, du grec Hélios, soleil." (Michelet's *Histoire de France*, tome 1, Paris, 1833, 8°, p. 307, note.)

entour la Saint Jehan, que la rose est fleurie,  
fu roy Challes Martiaux en sa sale voutie,  
à Paris la cité o grant chevalerie.



onc n'ot que ij enfanz, n'est droiz qu. . en mesdie.  
 l'un ot non *Chalemaine*, plain fu de bone vie.  
 iij anz fu chevalier, plains iert de courtoisie,  
 et puis se rendi moine dedenz une abéie.  
 et l'autre ot non Pepin, qui fu sanz vilonie.  
 v piez ot et demi, de lonc plus n'en ot mie,  
 mes plus hardie chose ne fu onques choisie.  
 (Bekker's collection, p. 180, col. 2, note \*).

Girard d'Amiens, a romancer of the thirteenth century, asserts that the *maine* of *Charlemaine* was the name which Charlemagne took at the court of Galafre King of Arragon, to remain unknown. See *Bibliothèque universelle des Romans*, Octobre, 1777, vol. i, p. 125.

"*Kalles*, si vaut autant à dire comme *homme de char*, pour ce que il *seurmonta*\* tous les rois & les princes charnex, après Jhésu-Crist, en science & en vertu."—*Chroniques de S. Denys*, Liv. v, Ch. viii. *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, D.

Carlemain (p. 17, v. 419; p. 21, v. 504; p. 28, v. 673 and 674; p. 31, v. 752; p. 32, v. 772; p. 33, v. 795; p. 35, v. 838) and

Carlemaine (p. 18, v. 445 and 451; p. 33, v. 799) and Carlemaines (p. 12, v. 300; p. 13, v. 307; p. 16, v. 396; p. 18, v. 453; p. 20, v. 485; p. 27, v. 652; p. 28, v. 662 and 679; p. 29, v. 683 and 700; p. 30, v. 732; p. 31, v. 736; p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 783 and 802; p. 35, v. 358): Carloman, Charlemagne.

Carles (p. 5, v. 112; p. 13, v. 320; p. 15, v. 365; p. 16, v. 392 and 400; p. 25, v. 602; p. 26, v. 629; p. 27, v. 643; p. 32, v. 780) and

Carléun (p. 35, v. 857) and

Carlun (p. 12, v. 298; p. 14, v. 333; p. 20, v. 494): Charles. *Ital.* Carlone.

\* Var. Read. "*jour de char*, parce que il resplendi & surmonta."

carn (p. 24, v. 577 ; p. 29, v. 707): flesh. *Fr.* chair ;  
*Prov.* carn (*Fierab.* v. 1168) ; *Ital.* & *Span.* carne ;  
*Lat.* caro, carnis.

cars (p. 17, v. 427): carts. *Fr.* chars ; *Ital.* carri ;  
*Span.* carros ; *Lat.* carræ, carra, carri.

Cartres (p. 27, v. 654): Chartres.

carue (p. 12, v. 283 and 299 ; p. 13, v. 317 and 320):  
 plough. *Fr.* charrue ; *Low-Lat.* caruca, carruca.

casoun, e (p. 14, v. 351 ; p. 15, v. 353): each. *Fr.*  
 chacun ; *Ital.* ciascuno.

casemenz (p. 31, v. 757): tenements, *feudum quod a*  
*casa dominica dependet.* *Prov.* cazamen (*Fierab.* v.  
 4173) ; *Ital.* casamento. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.*  
 CASAMENTUM and CASEMENT.

casoun (p. 18, v. 436): each. *Fr.* chacun.

cavez (p. 18, v. 440): hollowed. *Ital.* cavato ; *Lat.*  
 cavatus.

céenz (p. 31, v. 756): there. *Fr.* céans.

ceil (p. 1, v. 9) and

cel (p. 7, v. 169 ; p. 9, v. 213 ; p. 13, v. 312 ; p. 23,  
 v. 544 ; p. 28, v. 669 ; p. 32, v. 774): heaven, sky.  
*Fr.* ciel ; *Ital.* & *Span.* cielo ; *Lat.* cælum.

— (p. 19, v. 472 ; p. 20, v. 497 ; p. 21, v. 513 ; p.  
 23, v. 552 ; p. 25, v. 594 and 607 ; p. 32, v. 760 ;  
 p. 34, v. 821): this. *Fr.* ce, cet.

cele (*passim*): this. *Fr.* celle, celle-ci, cette.

celers (p. 23, v. 558 ; p. 32, v. 777): cellars. *Fr.*  
 celliers ; *Ital.* cellieri ; *Span.* cilleros ; *Lat.* cellaria.

ceudal (p. 17, v. 426): a silk stuff.

See Du Cange's *Glossarium ad Script. med. et infim.*  
*latin.* voc. CENDALUM, CENDALIUM, CENDALE ; and D.  
 Carpentier's *Suppl.* voc. CENDALUM, CENDALLUM,  
 CENDALUS.

cēnt (p. 27, v. 634) *sic.*: one hundred. *Fr.* cent.

ceo (p. 15, v. 374 and 376 ; p. 16, v. 386 ; p. 24, v.  
 576): that. *Fr.* ce.

ceols (p. 4, v. 77): these. *Fr.* ceux.

cest, e (p. 24, v. 578 ; p. 33, v. 800): this. *Fr.* ce,  
 cette.

- c'este (p. 13, v. 320): is it? *Fr.* est-ce?  
 cez (p. 14, v. 335): these. *Fr.* ces.  
 chaère (p. 5, v. 116 and 119; p. 7, v. 157; p. 14, v. 343): chair. *Fr.* chaire.  
 chair (p. 2, v. 31): to fall. *Fr.* choir; *Span.* caer; *Ital.* & *Lat.* cadere.  
 champel (p. 18, v. 452): in the fields. See campel.  
 chantat (p. 5, v. 115): sang. *Fr.* chanta.  
 char (p. 16, v. 403; p. 23, v. 549): flesh. *Fr.* chair; *Lat.* caro.  
 Charels (p. 1, v. 5): Charles.  
 cheent (p. 22, v. 537): should fall.  
 chef (*passim*): head. *Prov.* cap (*Fier.* v. 2577); *Ital.* capo; *Span.* cabo; *Lat.* caput.  
 cheis (p. 2, v. 20): heads. *Fr.* chefs.  
 chemise (p. 8, v. 189): shift. *Fr.* chemise; *Ital.* camicia; *Span.* camisa; *Low-Lat.* camisia.  
 " . . . La chemise de la Vierge; relique singulièrement révéree et fameuse par maint miracle. . .  
 " Ceux qui seroient curieux de lire des détails sur celle-ci, qui est encore conservée dans le trésor de l'église de Chartres, peuvent consulter l'Histoire de cette église (*Tom.* II, pag. 186.) par Rouillard. On prétend que cette chemise, tunique ou camisole, avoit été apportée de la Palestine à Constantinople vers l'an 460, d'où elle avoit été envoyée en présent à Charlemagne; elle resta à Aix-la-Chapelle jusqu'au règne de Charles-le-Chauve, qui la donna à l'église de Chartres."—*Notices et Extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Nationale et autres bibliothèques*, tome v. p. 39-40,\* (*Notice sur le Roman de Rouet des ducs de Normandie* par le feu C<sup>en</sup>. de Bréquigny.)  
 " Cætera quæ se habere se jactant de reliquiis Virginis, sunt de ejus sarcinis, aut supelectile. Primum, Carnutis est quædam interula, quæ idolum est satis celebre: alia etiam Aquis, in Germania."—

\* For what is said of it in this work, See Pluquet's edition, vol. I, p. 80-83.

Calvin's *Admonitio de Reliquiis*, among his *Tract. theol. omn.* edit. of M.DC.LXVII, fol. See p. 210, col. 1.

Legrand d'Aussy, in the introduction to the Vth volume of his *Fabliaux*, says that a shift of the holy Virgin was preserved in Laon.

chés (p. 16, v. 389 and 393): heads. *Fr.* chefs.

chet (p. 6, v. 132; p. 21, v. 503): falls. *Fr.* choit.

chevalchet (p. 11, v. 259; p. 12, v. 282): rides. *Fr.* chevauche.

— (p. 12, v. 280): ride. *Fr.* chevauchez.

chevaler, s (p. 1, v. 4 and 15; p. 2, v. 22 and 28; p. 3, v. 49 and 66; p. 11, v. 267; p. 12, v. 278; p. 14, v. 336; p. 23, v. 542; p. 32, v. 781) *sing.* and *plur.*: knight. *Fr.* chevalier; *Ital.* cavaliere; *Span.* caballero.

chevauchet (p. 4, v. 93; p. 5, v. 104; p. 11, v. 254): rides. *Fr.* chevauche.

chevaus (p. 17, v. 418): horses. *Fr.* chevaux; *Ital.* cavalli; *Span.* caballos.

cheverol (p. 25, v. 599): roebuck. *Fr.* chevreuil; *Ital.* cavriolo, cavriuolo, capriuolo.

chevols (p. 8, v. 181): hair. *Fr.* cheveux; *Ital.* capelli; *Span.* cabellos; *Lat.* capilli.

Some hair of S. Peter was preserved in the abbey of Glastonbury. See *Johannis Glastoniensis volumen secundum*, p. 446. Among the reliques "de dono domini Nicholai prioris Sancti Gregorii Cantuarie," preserved in the Abbey of Waltham, we find "de capillis, vestimento, cruce Sancti Petri apostoli."—Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 34. v<sup>o</sup>, col. 1.

chimin (p. 10, v. 241): way, road. *Fr.* chemin; *Ital.* cammino; *Span.* camino.

Christus (p. 28, v. 676): Christ.

The declensions of the Latin proper names were preserved in the old French:

va s'en au temple *Veneris*.

(*De Piramus et de Tishé*, v. 332.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 332.)

à l'anuitant se sunt tut mis  
dedens le temple *Apollinis*.

(*Roman de Troies*, Roy. MS. at Paris, n<sup>o</sup> 7595, fol. cxxi, recto, col. 1, v. 20.)

*Téophilum* sa seingnorie  
toli, et fist nouvel vidame.

(Gautier de Coinsi, *Miracle de Théophile*, roy. MS. at Paris, fonds de St. Germain, n<sup>o</sup> 1672, fol. 120, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1, v. 11.)

cil (p. 2, v. 19; p. 15, v. 358 and 371; p. 17, v. 413; p. 31, v. 738; p. 32, v. 763): this, these.

cin (p. 7, v. 159): five. *Fr.* cinq; *Ital.* cinque; *Span.* cinco; *Lat.* quinque.

cist (p. 21, v. 505; p. 22, v. 528; p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 25, v. 509; p. 26, v. 616): this.

citet (p. 6, v. 142; p. 8, v. 197; p. 11, v. 264; p. 17, v. 406; p. 32, v. 768; p. 33, v. 792; p. 36, v. 862): city. *Fr.* cité; *Prov.* cieuat (*Fierab.* v. 1503); *Ital.* città; *Span.* ciudad; *Lat.* civitas.

claiment (p. 9, v. 208): call, *clamant*.

claret (p. 24, v. 585; p. 27, v. 650; p. 28, v. 665; p. 29, v. 685; p. 35, v. 836) and

clarez (p. 17, v. 412): a kind of liquor.

It seems from these and the following verses that in the xiith century they were accustomed to drink wine and claret before going to bed :

vous ne déussiez à vos barons parler,  
ne mie croire les chenus, les barbés,  
qui le séjour aiment et repouser,  
et au couchier le vin et claré.

(*Li Romans de Garin le Loherrain*, vol. i, p. 80, 81 and note 1 of this last page).

See on this word Tyrwhitt's glossary to Chaucer, at CLARRE, and Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. CLARETUM*).  
cler, s. re (p. 5, v. 109; p. 6, v. 124; p. 10, v. 243; p. 15, v. 375; p. 16, v. 402; p. 17, v. 423): clear.

*Fr.* clair ; *Ital.* chiaro ; *Span.* claro ; *Lat.* clarus.  
 clers (p. 6, v. 142) : clerks. *Fr.* clercs ; *Ital.* chierici ;  
*Span.* clérigos ; *Lat.* clerici.  
 cloanz (p. 14, v. 347) : closed.

clous (p. 8, v. 175) : nails. *See the first quotation of*  
*corone.*—"Sed de clavis major adhuc controversia  
 est. Referam eos de quibus fui admonitus. . . Si  
 vera narrant antiqui scriptores, ac præsertim Theo-  
 dorus veteris Ecclesiæ historicus, Helena unum  
 filii sui galeæ inseri, reliquos duos equi freno aptari  
 jussit. Tametsi Ambrosius non omnino consentiat.  
 Unum enim Constantini coronæ impositum fuisse  
 dicit: ex altero, frenum equi factum: tertium ab  
 Helena servatum. Id ergo jam ante mille & ducentos  
 annos controversum fuisse videmus, quid clavis  
 factum esset. Quid igitur nunc certi habere pos-  
 sumus? At vero Mediolanenses jactant se illum  
 habere qui equi freno insertus fuit. Intercedunt  
 Carpentractenses, sibi que illum vendicant. Atqui  
 Ambrosius haudquaquam equi freno insertum, sed  
 frenum ex eo factum fuisse refert. Quod nullo  
 modo convenire potest, cum iis quæ tum Mediola-  
 nenses, tum Carpentractenses affirmant. Est etiam  
 alius Romæ, ad divæ Helenæ; alius ibidem, ad  
 Sanctæ Crucis: alius Senis: alius Venetiis: in  
 Germania duo: unus Coloniae ad trium Mariarum:  
 alter Treveris. In Gallia, unus Lutetiæ ad sancti  
 Sacelli: alius apud Carmelitas: alius ad D. Dionysii  
 in Francia: alius apud Bituriges: alius in Abbazia,  
 cui a Forficibus est nomen: alius Draguiniani. En  
 numero quatuordecim.—*J. Calvinus admonitio de*  
*reliquiis*, cit. vol. p. 206, col. 2.

See also on the holy nails Baronius's *Annales*  
*Ecclesiastici*, sub an. 326, nos li—liv, Antwerp edit.  
 m.dc. xxiii, p. 374-375; *The Amulet*, m.dcccxxxiii,  
 p. 309, 310; *Miscellaneous Observations and Opinions*  
*on the Continent* (by Michael Duppa). London,  
 printed by J. M'Creery . . . m.dcccxxv, large 8vo,  
 p. 125-127; and *the Graphic and Historical Illustrator*

... edit. by Edw. W. Brayley. London: published by J. Chidley, 1834. 4<sup>o</sup>, p. 120 and 266.

The monks of Glastonbury Abbey pretended to possess one of the holy nails. See *An History of the Abbey of Glaston* by Warner, p. lxii. "Et [Audulphus comes Boloniæ] præsentavit ei [Athelstano] ex parte regis Franciæ [Hugonis, boni vocati] de gloriosis exeniis & divitiis, viz. ensem Constantini Imperatoris romani filii S. Helenæ quæ invenit crucem Domini. Hic ensis fuit de nobilissimo auro arabico, in cujus capello reconditus fuit clavus unus Dom. Crucis. Similiter præsentavit ei lanciam Caroli magni, cum qua lancia Longinus aperuit latus Domini in cruce," etc.—Knyghton's Chronicle in *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores decem*. Londini, MDCLII, col. 2321, l. 28.

ço (*passim*): that. *Fr.* ce, cela.

cointe (p. 30, v. 716): wise.

coisit (p. 29, v. 691; p. 31, v. 738; p. 32, v. 763): chosen. *Fr.* choisi.

colchet (p. 7, v. 171): laid. *Fr.* couché; *Prov.* colcat (*Fier.* v. 1192); *Ital.* colcato.

coluns (p. 14, v. 350): columns. *Fr.* colonnes; *Ital.* colonne; *Span.* columnas; *Lat.* columnæ.

colurs (p. 6, v. 124): colours. *Fr.* couleurs; *Ital.* colori; *Span.* colores.

comand (p. 19, v. 470): command. *Fr.* commandement.

comandai (p. 7, v. 150): I commanded. *Fr.* commandai.

comandet (p. 9, v. 202): commands. *Fr.* commande.

— (p. 23, v. 561): commanded. *Fr.* commandé; *Ital.* comandato.

— (p. 24, v. 580): you command. *Fr.* commandez.

comandez (p. 22, v. 541): command. *Fr.* commandez.

comant (p. 20, v. 494): command. *Ital.* comando.

començat (p. 29, v. 708): began. *Fr.* commença.

comencerat (p. 29, v. 601): will begin. *Fr.* commencera.

compaignies (p. 27, v. 649): companies. *Fr.* compaignies; *Ital.* compaignie; *Span.* compañías.

confite (p. 16, v. 381; p. 17, v. 424): set.

congeer (p. 19, v. 468): to turn out. *Fr.* congédier; *Ital.* congedare; *Low-Lat.* congeare.

conreat (p. 18, v. 434): furnished.

conreer (p. 14, v. 331): to dress.

— (p. 14, v. 341; p. 17, v. 418): to curry.

See Du Cange *Glossar. ad Script. med. et inf. lat.*, in voce.

conreiz (p. 18, v. 432): workmanship. *Low-Lat.* conradium, conragium, conredium, corredium, conregium, conreium, correium, coureium, corrogium, conredum, conreus.

consilers (p. 2, v. 21): advisers. *Fr.* conseillers; *Ital.* consiglieri; *Span.* consejeros.

Constantinnoble (p. 1, l. 3) and

Constantinoble (p. 11, v. 262) and

Constuntinoble (p. 3, v. 47): Constantinople.

contenant (p. 13, v. 303): appearance. *Fr.* contenance; *Span.* continente; *Ital.* contegno.

contrait (p. 8, v. 193): contracted. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad Script. med. & inf. lat.* voce CONTRACTUS.

Gales li lonc se fist contrait.

(*Du sot Chevalier*, v. 182.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 261.)

un hospital plain de contraiz.

(*La Bible Guiot de Provins*, v. 1948.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. ii, p. 370. See also p. 371.)

contrés redreces et relieves.

(*Miracle de Nostre-Dame, qui gari un moine de son let*, v. 255.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. ii, p. 437.)

contraliet (p. 27, v. 642): reproached. *Low-Lat.* contrariari. See D. Carpentier's Glossary, in voce.

conuset (p. 13, v. 305). *De qui me conuset?* By whom do you know me?

cop (p. 24, v. 586): blow. *Fr.* coup; *Ital.* colpo; *Span.* golpe.



corn (p. 15, v. 353 and 358) *sing. & plur.*: horn. *Fr.* cor; *Lat.* cornu.

corone (p. 1, v. 10; p. 8, v. 176; p. 34, v. 809): crown. *Fr.* couronne; *Ital. Span. & Lat.* corona.

We read in a legend: "Tempore Caroli gloriosissimi imperatoris, Azan [qui]dam nomine, præfectus urbis Jerusalem, audiens de virtutibus multisque miraculis & incomparabilibus ejusdem Caroli præliis, ingenti cœpit desiderio coartari, qua occasione fieri possit, ut tantum virum oculis usurpare, faciem præstò cernere, & cum eo fœdus amicitiae componere valeat." Azan comes to Corsica where he is visited by Hunfrid and Waldo, two ambassadors of Charlemagne (Einhard his chaplain had declined to cross the sea), by whom the emperor presents him with valuable gifts, *ingentia dona*. On the other hand, the Saracen gave them . . . "3. spinea corona, quæ caput amabile Redemptoris nostri complexa est. 4. unus de clavis, qui delectabiles Christi articulos configebant."—*Annales ordinis S. Benedicti*, vol. iii, p. 699-700, col. 1.

"Quod ad coronam spineam attinet, fragmenta ejus, quo virescerent, plantata fuisse dicendum est: alioqui nescio, quomodo potuit in tantam magnitudinem excrescere. Primum, tertia ejus pars est Lutetiæ, ad Sancti Sacelli: deinde Romæ, ad Sanctæ Crucis, tres sunt spinæ: ibidem ad Eustathii aliqua portio. Senis nescio quot spinæ: Vincentiæ una: Biturigibus quinque: Vesontione, ad Joannis, tres: totidem in Monte regio. Ad Salvatoris in Hispania, aliquot, quarum numerum non teneo. Compostellæ, ad D. Jacobi, duæ: apud Helvios, tres: Tholosæ, Matisconæ, Charrovii Pictonum, Cleriaci, Sanfloridi, Sanmaximini in Provincia, item in cænobio Sallæ, item Novioduni ad D. Martini. Singula hæc loca singulas habent spinas. Quod si diligens inquisitio fieret, plures quadruplo possent nominari.—J. Calvin's *Admonitio de Reliquiis*. cit. vol., p. 207, col. 1.

- One thorn of the crown of our Lord was preserved at Glastonbury. See *Johannis Glastoniensis Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus*, vol. i, p. 24; *An History of the Abbey of Glaston*, by R. Warner, p. lxii; and *The Graphic and Historical Illustrator*, p. 124, col. 2.
- cors (p. 8, v. 183; p. 11, v. 273; p. 13, v. 304) *sing.* & *plur.*: body. *Fr.* corps; *Ital.* corpo; *Span.* cuerpo; *Lat.* corpus.
- corune (p. 1, v. 2 and 15; p. 2, v. 20; p. 33, v. 805; p. 34, v. 816 and 822; p. 36, v. 866): crown. *Fr.* couronne.
- corunée (p. 1, v. 6): crowned. *Fr.* couronnée.
- Costantin (p. 15, v. 366): Constantine.
- coste (p. 9, v. 211): (?)
- costis (p. 16, v. 384): (?)
- court (p. 2, v. 22): court. *Fr.* cour; *Ital.* & *Span.* corte.
- covent (p. 4, v. 71): it is needful. *Fr.* convient.
- covent (p. 20, v. 489): agreement.
- coverirent (p. 16, v. 389): they covered. *Fr.* couvrirent.
- covrent (p. 16, v. 393): cover. *Fr.* couvrent.
- crei (p. 30, v. 733): I believe. *Fr.* crois.
- creim (p. 13, v. 322): fear. *Fr.* crains.
- creinst (p. 27, v. 648). *Se creinst de sei*, fears for him.
- crendrez (p. 30, v. 718): will fear. *Fr.* craindrez.
- crerai (p. 21, v. 515): I will believe.
- crere (p. 30, v. 713): to believe. *Fr.* croire; *Span.* creer; *Ital.* & *Lat.* credere.
- crevet (p. 21, v. 504). *Carlemain me crevet les oïl: del front*, let Charlemagne tear my eyes from my head.
- crin (p. 16, v. 402; p. 34, v. 823): hair. *Lat.* crinis.
- Crisans (p. 15, v. 367): (?)
- cristientez (p. 10, v. 225): christendom. *Fr.* chrétienté.
- croiz (p. 4, v. 70; p. 7, v. 155; p. 28, v. 680): cross. *Fr.* croix; *Ital.* croce; *Span.* cruz; *Lat.* crux.
- (p. 5, v. 104). *Croiz partie* (?)
- crussir (p. 23, v. 547): to clatter. *Span.* cruxir; *Low-*

- Lat.* *cruscire*. See D. Carpentier's *Suppl.* in *voc.*  
*crussirent* (p. 8, v. 194): crackled.  
*cuchent* (*se*) (p. 18, v. 445): go to bed. *Fr.* *se couchent*.  
*cuisin* (p. 12, v. 289): cushion. *Fr.* *coussin*; *Ital.* *cuscinò*; *Span.* *coxin*; *Low-Lat.* *cussinus*, *cussinum*, etc.  
*culcget* (*se*) (p. 36, v. 864): prostrates himself. *Fr.* *se couche*.  
     *Sovent m'aven la nueg, quan sui colgatz.*  
     (Arnaud de Marueil.)  
*culchez* (p. 25, v. 608): lay down. *Fr.* *couchez*.  
*culchiez* (p. 27, v. 655): in bed. *Fr.* *couchés*.  
*culpes* (p. 28, v. 668). *Si unt lur culpes batud*, literally they have beaten their sins, that is they have beaten their breasts in penitence for their sins, saying: mea culpa, mea culpa, mea culpa: which is a formulary of the catholic worship. See Bekker's collection, p. 186, col. 2.  
*cultel* (p. 8, v. 180): knife. *Fr.* *couteau*; *Ital.* *coltello*; *Span.* *cuchillo*; *Lat.* *cultellus*.  
     " Nunc ad ea veniamus quæ ad supremam Cœnam pertinent quam Christus cum Apostolis celebravit. Mensa enim Romæ est ad Joannis Lateranensis. Aliquid de pane ad Salvatoris in Hispania. *Culter*, quo agnus Paschalis fuit dissectus, Treveris."—*Joannis Calvinii, magni theologi, Tractatus theologici omnes. Amstelodami, apud Joannem Jacobi Schipper. M.DC.LXVII. fol., p. 205, col. 2, ligne 37. Admonitio de reliquiis.*  
*cultres* (p. 12, v. 285): coulter, plough-share. *Fr.* *coutre*; *Ital.* *coltro*; *Lat.* *culter*.  
*cum* (p. 3, v. 50; p. 5, v. 95; p. 9, v. 223; p. 10, v. 245; p. 12, v. 297; p. 13, v. 315 and 324): as. *Fr.* *comme*; *Ital.* *come*; *Span.* *como*.  
     — (p. 3, v. 58; p. 5, v. 119; p. 6, v. 130; p. 7, v. 171; p. 8, v. 188; p. 10, v. 238; p. 15, v. 360 and 368; p. 24, v. 573; p. 31, v. 741; p. 34, v. 827): when. *Lat.* *cum*.

- (p. 8, v. 173; p. 26, v. 632; p. 35, v. 847). *Si cum*, as.
- (p. 35, v. 840). *Tant cum*, as much.
- (p. 5, v. 95; p. 18, v. 448 and 449): how.
- cumandereit (p. 32, v. 770). *Tresque il cumandereit*, till he commanded.
- cumandet (p. 27, v. 635): commanded. *Fr.* commandé; *Ital.* commandato.
- (p. 28, v. 676): commands. *Fr.* commande.
- cumandez (p. 2, v. 34; p. 35, v. 847): command. *Fr.* commandez.
- (p. 35, v. 848): recommended. *Fr.* recommandés; *Ital.* commandi.
- cumant (p. 11, v. 252; p. 30, v. 722): command. *Fr.* commandement.
- cumben (p. 21, v. 509): how much. *Fr.* combien.
- cume (p. 17, v. 415): when. *Lat.* cum.
- (p. 18, v. 443): as. *Fr.* comme.
- cumencer (p. 22, v. 529; p. 28, v. 677; p. 32, v. 771): to begin. *Fr.* commencer; *Ital.* cominciare; *Span.* comenzar.
- cummant (p. 4, v. 91): command.
- cumme (p. 15, v. 357 and 359; p. 16, v. 383 and 403; p. 22, v. 537): as, like. *Fr.* comme.
- cummençat (p. 6, v. 130): began. *Fr.* commença.
- cumment (p. 1, l. 1): how. *Fr.* comment.
- cumpaines (p. 5, v. 95; p. 33, v. 784) and cumpainies (p. 5, v. 98 and 111; p. 27, v. 639): companies. *Fr.* compagnies.
- cumpanie (p. 9, v. 205; p. 11, v. 259): company.
- cumpas (p. 14, v. 348; p. 17, v. 428): compass. *Fr.* & *Span.* compas; *Ital.* compasso.
- cumperez (p. 2, v. 24): shall pay.
- cundurāt (p. 33, v. 786): he will take with him. *Fr.* conduira.
- cundust (p. 8, v. 185) and cundut (p. 9, v. 102; p. 12, v. 296) and cunduz (p. 10, v. 245): conducted, led. *Fr.* conduit; *Ital.* condotto; *Span.* conducido.

- cungéez (p. 23, v. 564): turned out. *Fr.* congédié.  
 cunget (p. 9, v. 216; p. 35, v. 844) and  
 cungé (p. 11, v. 251) and  
 cungiét (p. 21, v. 520): leave. *Fr.* congé; *Prov.*  
 comiat (*Fier.*, v. 3462); *Ital.* commiato. *Tut à vostre*  
*cungiét*, with your good leave.  
 cuningles (p. 12, v. 284): (?)  
 cunquerrei (p. 1, v. 11): will conquer. *Fr.* con-  
 querrai.  
 cunquis (p. 7, v. 152; p. 18, v. 452; p. 36, v. 859):  
 conquered. *Fr.* conquis; *Ital.* conquistato, con-  
 quiso; *Span.* conquistado.  
 cunreat (p. 4, v. 77): dressed.  
 cunreer (p. 4, v. 76): to dress oneself.  
 cuntat (p. 26, v. 627): told, related. *Fr.* conta.  
 cunte (p. 6, v. 137; p. 18, v. 446; p. 31, v. 739; p.  
 32, v. 765): earl. *Fr.* comte; *Ital.* conte; *Span.*  
 conde; *Lat.* comes.  
 cunter (p. 36, v. 860): to tell. *Fr.* conter; *Ital.* con-  
 tare; *Span.* contar.  
 cuntremunt (p. 21, v. 501; p. 23, v. 544): upwards.  
*Lat.* contra montem.  
 cuntreval (p. 2, v. 37): down. *Lat.* contra vallem.  
 cuntrez (p. 11, v. 258): contracted. *Lat.* contractus.  
 curant (p. 19, v. 457; p. 21, v. 498; p. 26, v. 614; p.  
 32, v. 773): running. *Fr.* courant; *Ital.* corrente;  
*Span.* corriente; *Lat.* currens.  
 curecez (p. 2, v. 17): enraged. *Fr.* courroucé; *Prov.*  
 corossat (*Fier.*, v. 1541).  
 curre (p. 6, v. 127; p. 32, v. 768): to run. *Fr.* courir;  
*Ital.* correre; *Span.* correr; *Lat.* currere.  
 curs (p. 6, v. 126): courses. *Fr.* cours; *Ital.* corsi;  
*Span.* cursos.  
 curs (p. 20, v. 496): race. *Fr.* course; *Ital.* corsa.  
 curt (p. 35, v. 852): runs. *Fr.* court; *Lat.* currit.  
 curteis, e (p. 20, v. 484; p. 30, v. 710, 716 and 725):  
 courteous. *Fr.* courtois; *Ital.* cortese; *Span.* cor-  
 tes.  
 curtines (p. 29, v. 706): curtains. *Fr.* courtines; *Ital.*

- cortine; *Span.* cortinas; *Lat.* curtinæ.  
 curucez (p. 2, v. 26): be in rage. *Fr.* courroucez.  
 curunez (p. 3, v. 58; p. 7, v. 158): crowned. *Fr.* couronné; *Prov.* coronat (*Fier.*, v. 2431), coronatz (id. v. 1446); *Ital.* coronato; *Span.* coronado.  
 curuz (p. 14, v. 339). *Sunt curuz*, have run.  
 curz (p. 29, v. 695): courts. *Fr.* cours.  
 custume (p. 27, v. 655; p. 29, v. 688): custom. *Fr.* coûtume; *Ital.* costume; *Span.* costumbre.  
 cuvent (p. 30, v. 723; p. 35, v. 844). *M'en cuvent*, I must. *Fr.* il me convient.  
 cuvertures (p. 18, v. 430): blanket. *Fr.* couverture; *Ital.* copertura; *Span.* cubierta.  
 See on the blankets in the middle ages, Du Cange's *Observations sur l'Histoire de S. Lovys*, p. 65-66.  
 dait (p. 7, v. 168): must. *Fr.* doit. *Estre vus dait le melz*, you must have the best.  
 dame-Deu (p. 4, v. 69) and  
 damne-Deu (p. 11, v. 252; p. 32, v. 772) and  
 dampne-Deu (p. 32, v. 782): lord God, *dominus Deus*.  
*Prov.* Dami Dieu (*Fier.*, v. 1462 and 2088.).  
 dan (p. 22, v. 540): lord. *Lat.* dominus.  
 danne-Deu (p. 4, v. 91): lord God.  
 de (p. 21, v. 514): than. See del. 3.  
 decendre (p. 32, v. 770; p. 33, v. 794): to descend.  
*Fr.* descendre; *Ital.* discendere; *Span.* descender.  
 decendut (p. 8, v. 188): descended. *Fr.* descendu.  
 decent (p. 15, v. 357): descends. *Fr.* descend.  
 dedenz (p. 34, v. 808, 816 and 821): within. *Fr.* dans, dedans.  
 defors (p. 14, v. 334; p. 20, v. 497): out. *Fr.* dehors; *Ital.* di fuori.  
 degreez (p. 35, v. 846) and '  
 degrez (p. 14, v. 335): steps. *Fr.* degrés; *Prov.* degratz (*Fier.*, v. 2551.).  
 dei (p. 18, v. 453): I must. *Fr.* dois.  
 — (p. 31, v. 755): I owe.  
 deigner (p. 24, v. 584): dinner. *Fr.* dîner; *Ital.* desinare; *Low-Lat.* dignerium.

- déistes (p. 27, v. 646): said. *Fr.* dites.
- deit (p. 5, v. 97; p. 18, v. 433): must. *Fr.* doit.
- (p. 33, v. 789). *Deit-som*, one ought. *Fr.* doit-on.
- déjundrai (p. 13, v. 316): I will unyoke. *Fr.* déjoindrai.
- del (p. 3, v. 46; p. 5, v. 103; p. 7, v. 165; p. 9, v. 199; p. 11, v. 261; p. 14, v. 349; p. 19, v. 461; p. 21, v. 504 and 514; p. 27, v. 653; p. 28, v. 665 and 669; p. 31, v. 750; p. 32, v. 774; p. 35, v. 842 and 843): of the. *Ital.* del.
- (p. 17, v. 424; p. 20, v. 481; p. 21, v. 503; p. 28, v. 670): from the.
- (p. 18, v. 432): than the. See on this expression the *Journal des Savans*, Oct. 1816, p. 86-87, art. on *le Roman de la Rose*, by M. Raynouard.
- (p. 27, v. 650; p. 29, v. 685): with the.
- (p. 31, v. 735): for the.
- delez (p. 16, v. 401): aside. *Prov.* de latz (*Fier.*, v. 2843); *Ital.* da lato; *Low-Lat.* de latus.
- delget (p. 13, v. 304): thin, tenuous, delicate. *Fr.* délicat; *Span.* delgado, delicado; *Ital.* delicato.
- les sorciols a noirs et voltis,  
delgiés et grailés et traitis.
- (*Partonopeus de Blois*. Paris, MCCCXXXIV, vol. 1, p. 20, v. 557.)
- si out unes braies chauciées  
moult très blanches et moult dougiées.\*
- (*Do Chevalier à l'Espée*, v. 40.—*Nouv. Rec. de fabl. et contes*, vol. i, p. 128; and p. 3, col. 2, of the append. to the first vol. of Legrand's *Fabl.*, Renouard's edit.)
- lou chief ot bloi, et plain lo front,  
et ses sorcis qui dogié sont.
- (*Id.* v. 640.—*ibid.* p. 147; and p. 10, col. 1.)
- cil unt vulentiers atendu,  
ains que d'iloec soient méu,

\* Méon has put *dongtiées*, which is wrong.

sunt les dameiseles venues  
de grant biauté e bien vestues :  
bien sunt en deus bliaus lacies,  
graisles furment e bien *delgies*.

(*Lai de Graelent*, v. 563. *Poésies de Marie de France*, vol. i, p. 528.)

oilz ad vers e plus pur dame reguarder,  
nés e buche ben fete pur duz beisir doner,  
la chère ad riant e le visage cler,  
mains blanches e blanc braz pur danzele embracer,  
cors ben fet e *dulget* k'il n'i ad k'amender.

(*Roman de Horn*, MS. Douce, Bodleian libr. fol. 9 b, col. 2, v. 30.)

In the MS. of the public Library of Cambridge Ff. 6. 17, fol. 25, v. 20, the word is spelt *deugé*.

In Roquefort's *Glossaire de la langue romane* are found *duogé*, and in the *supplément DELGI*, which he explains: *fait au tour, de bonne grâce*.

demait (p. 22, v. 534): to-morrow. Fr. *demain*; Ital. *dimani*.

demeinant (p. 34, v. 830). *Demeinant grant baldorie*, making great joy.

demeinent (p. 9, v. 206): lead. Fr. *démènent*.

demeines (p. 1, v. 4): lords. Lat. *domini*.

demured (p. 10, v. 233): remained. Fr. *demeuré*.

— (p. 34, v. 833): refused.

demurer (p. 4, v. 74): to remain. Fr. *demeurer*; Span. *demorar*.

demuret (p. 9, v. 214): remained. Fr. *demeuré*.

— (p. 10, v. 247): refused.

demurret (p. 9, v. 218): remained.

démustre (p. 23, v. 552) and

demustret (p. 24, v. 578): demonstrates, executes.

Fr. *démontre*; Ital. *dimostra*.

Denemarche (p. 3, v. 63; p. 21, v. 519): Denmark.

dener (p. 2, v. 27; p. 4, v. 84; p. 25, v. 608; p. 26, v. 611; p. 35, v. 842): penny. Fr. *denier*; Ital.

*denaro*; Span. *dinere*; Lat. *denarius*.



- denz (p. 17, v. 408): teeth. *Fr.* dents; *Lat.* dentes; *Ital.* denti; *Span.* dientes.
- départ (p. 36, v. 867): he distributes.
- départir (p. 24, v. 574): to spread itself away.
- depeces (p. 23, v. 548) sic. *Al altre depeces*, to break in pieces against the other.
- depeinturez (p. 6, v. 124): painted.
- deplaindre (p. 33, v. 785): to complain. *Fr.* se plaindre.
- déport (p. 33, v. 804): joy. *Ital.* diporto.
- deportant (p. 11, v. 274): amusing.
- déportent (p. 29, v. 702): amuse.
- derocher (p. 23, v. 546): to fall down. *Ital.* diroccare.
- quant li rois ot mangiés, s'apela Elimant.  
pour li esbanoier commande que il chant.  
cil commence à noter ainsi com li Jaïant  
vourent monter au ciel, come gens mescreant.  
entre les Dieux en ot une bataille grant.  
se ne fust Jupiter à la foudre bruïant,  
qui tous les *desrocha*, jà n'eüssent garant.
- (*Roman d'Alexandre*, quoted by Legrand d'Aussy in *Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la bibliothèque royale et des autres bibliothèques*, tome v, p. 115.)
- et marchéant par le chemin  
que je déusse *desrochier*.
- (*Du Chevalier au barizel*, v. 176.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. i, p. 214.)
- dès (p. 33, v. 794). *The word ore which generally follows dès in this instance, was omitted by the transcriber.*
- descendrat (p. 23, v. 561): shall descend. *Fr.* descendra. *Ital.* discenderà.
- deseveret (p. 11, v. 253): separated.
- desfublet (p. 31, v. 745): takes of. *Fr.* se désaffuble.
- desimes (p. 28, v. 666): we said. *Fr.* dîmes; *Ital.* dicemmo.
- desistes (p. 28, v. 675): you said. *Fr.* dîtes; *Ital.* diceste.

desjunt (p. 13, v. 317): unyokes. *Fr.* déjoint; *Ital.* disgiunge.

quant li vilains *desjoint* les bués.

(*Le Castoiment d'un Père à son fils*, conte xxi, v. 11.

—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. II, p. 144.)

desmener (p. 34, v. 814). *Desmener esforz*, to conduct himself bravely.

desportent (p. 17, v. 414): amuse.

desque (p. 24, v. 570). *Desque as*, to the.

desrumpre (p. 24, v. 574): to break. *Ital.* dirompere.

desteret (p. 19, v. 464): dug up. *Fr.* déterré.

destre (p. 11, v. 264): right. *Ital.* destro.

— (p. 21, v. 498): right hand.

destrer (p. 14, v. 340; p. 19, v. 457 and 461; p. 20, v. 495; p. 21, v. 502) and

destrés (p. 4, v. 81): charger, war-horse, s. *Fr.* dextrier, s; *Ital.* destriere; *Low-Lat.* dextrarius.

destrure (p. 10, v. 225 and 227): to destroy. *Fr.* détruire; *Span.* destruir.

desur (p. 14, v. 347): above. *Fr.* dessus.

— (p. 24, v. 574; p. 32, v. 780; p. 33, v. 783): on. *Fr.* sur.

desus (p. 12, v. 294): above. *Fr.* dessus.

desuz (p. 1, v. 7 and 9; p. 18, v. 439 and 440; p. 28, v. 663; p. 33, v. 795): under, beneath. *Fr.* dessous.

detres (p. 24, v. 586): behind. *Ital.* dietro; *Span.* detrás.

Deus (*passim*): God. *Fr.* Dieu; *Ital.* Dio; *Span.* Dios; *Lat.* Deus.

deus (p. 21, v. 499): two, both. *Fr.* deux.

Deu (*passim*): God. *Fr.* Dieu; *Lat.* Deus.

devaler (p. 2, v. 37): to fall. *Ital.* divallare.

deveez (p. 17, v. 409): refused.

devendrat (p. 33, v. 787): will become. *Fr.* deviendra.

devers (p. 15, v. 355 and 369; p. 30, v. 715): towards. *Ital.* di verso.

devums-nus (p. 33, v. 804): we must. *Fr.* devons-nous.

die (p. 29, v. 683). *Fr.* dise. See lesser.  
 dient (p. 2, v. 23; p. 27, v. 656): say. *Fr.* disent.  
 digners (p. 34, v. 831): dinner. *Fr.* dîner.  
 dirra (p. 21, v. 517): I will say. *Fr.* dirai.  
 dist (*passim*): said. *Fr.* dit.  
 — (p. 24, v. 576): said. *Fr.* dit. *partic.*  
 distrent (p. 26, v. 632): said. *Fr.* dirent.  
 Diva (p. 26, v. 623): an exclamation.

este-vus un deble vint fort corant,  
 les eilz ardanz must roilant  
 e de sa buche eschivant;  
 un alme ardant en sun croc tint  
 e vers le prestere grant curs vint  
 e cricheit fort en sun esleis:  
 "diva! treiturs, fel, mauveis,  
 prenc celui ke tu as tué."

(*Histoire d'un prêtre de Canterbury qui visita l'enfer et le paradis.* MS. of Trinity College, Cambridge, B. 14. 39, fol. 63 b, col. 1, l. 13.)

diva! fet-il, où sont alé  
 les ames que je te lessai?

(*De Saint Pierre et du Joueur*, v. 366.—*Fabliaux et Contes* . . . vol. III, p. 294).

See also li *Romans de Garin le Loherrain*, vol. 1, p. 295 and note 5. The explanation of the editor (*dic puer—dis valet*) seems to me inadmissible as well as that given by M. P. Chabaille (*le Roman du Renart, supplément, variantes et corrections.* à Paris, chez Silvestre, M. DCCC. XXXV. 8°, p. 16, note 1) *di, va-allons, dis; parle, je t'en prie*. I think it means *diva* [*Maria*]; but it is singular that it was also put in the mouth of the devil, as it is proved by the instances which I have just quoted. It is a word of frequent occurrence.

dolenz (p. 31, v. 735 and 753): sorry. *Ital.* dolente;  
*Span.* doliente; *Lat.* dolens.  
 doloruse (p. 4, v. 92): sad. *Ital.* *Span.* & *Lat.*  
 dolorosa.

- donet (p. 9, v. 216): give. *Fr.* donnez.
- dount (p. 4, v. 72): of whom. *Fr.* dont.
- dous (p. 15, v. 352; p. 19, v. 456; p. 25, v. 608): two. *Fr.* deux.
- drecées (p. 34, v. 832): dressed, laid out. *Fr.* dressées.
- dreite (p. 12, v. 297): straight. *Fr.* droite; *Ital.* dritta.
- dreiz (p. 33, v. 796): rightful. *Fr.* droit.
- drescé (p. 28, v. 680): raised. *Fr.* dressé.
- drue (p. 30, v. 724): leman.
- druz (p. 2, v. 21): friends. See *Du Cange's Gloss. voc.* DRUDES. *Ital.* drudo; *Teut.* drut, drutin, druta. See *Schilter's Gloss. Teut.*, p. 243, col. 2.
- duinst (p. 22, v. 529): may give. *Fr.* donne. *subj.*
- duit (p. 5, v. 97): leads. *Lat.* ducit.
- dul (p. 7, v. 170): of the. *Fr.* du.
- Dun (p. 17, v. 406). There are in France more than seven places named *Dun*. But it is probable that it is spoken here of *Dun le Roi* in Berry, or *Château-dun*, called in Latin *Dunum*, *Castrodunum*, the capital of the *Dunois*, a county of *Orleanois*.  
mes legendes et mon greel  
lessai-je à Dun le Chastel.  
(*Le département des livres*, v. 29.--*Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.*, tome 1, p. 405.)
- dunat (p. 18, v. 431): gave. *Fr.* donna. *The rules of the romane grammar, as established by Mr. Raynouard, are not followed in this verse. It ought to be read:*  
une fée mult gente que le rei dunat.  
*A very beautiful fairy who gave it to the king.*
- dunc (p. 2, v. 23; p. 29, v. 696; p. 31, v. 745): therefore. *Fr.* donc; *Ital.* dunche.
- (p. 24, v. 573): then, *tunc*.
- dunt (p. 7, v. 148): whence.
- (p. 7, v. 153; p. 31, v. 745): of whom, of which. *Fr.* dont.
- (p. 8, v. 187): with which.
- (p. 10, v. 226): for what.
- durat (p. 33, v. 786): he will give. *Fr.* donnera.

- duret (p. 10, v. 245): lasts. *Fr.* dure; *Ital.* dura.  
 durrai (p. 7, v. 169; p. 8, v. 178 and 186; p. 13, v. 314; p. 24, v. 586; p. 33, v. 798): I will give. *Fr.* donnerai.  
 dusés (p. 3, v. 56) and  
 dusez (p. 27, v. 645): you ought. *Fr.* dussiez.  
 dust (p. 28, v. 666): ought. *Fr.* dû.  
 dutez (p. 30, v. 712): fear. *Fr.* redoutez.  
 duzce (p. 17, v. 420) and  
 duze (p. 6, v. 137 and 140; p. 7, v. 152; p. 9, v. 205; p. 17, v. 425; p. 18, v. 436; p. 27, v. 639; p. 29, v. 699; p. 32, v. 781; p. 33, v. 784): twelve. *Fr.* douze; *Span.* doce.  
 dux (p. 1, v. 4; p. 21, v. 519; p. 22, v. 531) *sing. & plur.*: duke. *Fr.* duc; *Ital.* duca, doge; *Span.* duque; *Lat.* dux.  
 e (p. 2, v. 19) an exclamation. *Fr.* hé.  
 e (*passim*) and. *Fr.* et; *Ital.* e, ed.  
 eauls (p. 32, v. 782). *De eauls*, on them. *Fr.* eux.  
 egles (p. 11, v. 263): eagles. *Fr.* aigles.  
 eisir (p. 32, v. 667): to flow out.  
 eissistis (p. 30, v. 711): did you go out.  
 el (p. 16, v. 396): (?)  
 el (p. 1, v. 10): on the.  
 — (p. 5, v. 96 and 99; p. 9, v. 213; p. 30, v. 714): in the.  
 — (p. 10, v. 241): into the.  
 el (p. 27, v. 653): other things.  
     Ydoine vint à son ostel  
     où il n'avoit ne pein ne *el*.  
 (*Du Segretain moine*, v. 151.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. 1, p. 247.)  
     moult s'en veit bien soz aisselée  
     de pain e d'*el*  
 (*De Richaut*, v. 227.—*Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.* vol. 1, p. 45.)  
 elais (p. 6, v. 133). *Si muntet d'elais*, he darts up.  
 ele (*passim*): she. *Fr.* elle; *Ital.* and *Span.* ella; *Lat.* illa.

em (p. 35, v. 846). *Les mulz lur tint-l'em*, they held the muls for them.

embracer (p. 22, v. 523): to embrace. *Fr.* embrasser; *Ital.* abbracciare; *Span.* abrazar.

emperère (*passim*) and

emperères (p. 1, v. 5): emperor. *Fr.* empereur; *Prov* emperayre (*Fierab.*, v. 809.).

emportet (p. 34, v. 822): carries. *Fr.* porte.

enbrunchez (p. 2, v. 18): confused, enraged.

li faus hons avers et traïtes  
si est toz jorz *embruns* et tristes.

(*Le Dit du Buffet*, v. 11.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, etc. vol. III, p. 264.)

encantères (p. 30, v. 733): enchant. *Fr.* enchanteur; *Ital.* incantatore; *Span.* encantador; *Low-Lat.* incantator.

encaucer (p. 2, v. 29): to pursue.

encliner (p. 24, v. 587): to bow down. *Fr.* incliner; *Ital.* inclinare.

encloistre (p. 34, v. 821 and 827): inclosure.

encuntre (p. 6, v. 145): towards. *Ital.* incontra.

— (p. 28, v. 671): against. *Fr.* contre; *Ital.* contra; *Span.* encontra.

encuntrent (p. 11, v. 257): they meet with. *Fr.* rencontrent.

endormit (p. 26, v. 618). *Si s'en sunt endormit*, they were asleep. *Fr.* endormi.

endossset (p. 22, v. 534): put on. *Fr.* endossé.

enfraindre (se) (p. 33, v. 789): to be pacified.

enpeverez (p. 17, v. 411; p. 35, v. 835): peppered. *Fr.* poivrés.

enport (p. 33, v. 806). *Prest sui la mei enport*, I am ready to carry mine.

emporterez (p. 35, v. 855): take. *Fr.* emporterez.

enpruntez (p. 25, v. 593): borrow. *Fr.* empruntez.

enraget (p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 25, v. 589): enraged. *Fr.* enragé.

ens (p. 5, v. 114): within. *Lat.* intus.

enseinez (p. 2, v. 19): make known. *Fr.* enseignez.  
 ensement (p. 4, v. 88; p. 15, v. 358 and 360; p. 22,  
 v. 537; p. 32, v. 758): also, together.  
 ensenble (p. 10, v. 246): together. *Fr.* ensemble;  
*Prov.* ensemps (*Fierab.*, v. 2245.).

ensus (p. 25, v. 609). *See* istrai.

entailée (p. 8, v. 179): carved. *Ital.* intagliato.

Aude se pasme sus le marbre *entaillié*,  
 tant ait ploré ke tot en ait moillié  
 son frès bliaut et l'ermine *entaillié*.

(*Roman de Girard de Vienne*, Bekker's collection, p.  
 xxxvi, col. 2, v. 2425.)

entamet (p. 23, v. 550): cut. *Fr.* entamé; *Prov.* en-  
 tamenatz (*Fierab.*, v. 3572.).

ente (p. 33, v. 795).

In all probability the Goth word *Ans trahs*, which  
 survived in the old high dutch, and consequently in  
 the language of the Franks. The form in Anglo-  
 Saxon followed the law by which in syllables where  
 a stands before *nr*, the *n* is omitted, and the *a* becomes  
*ô*. Thus the Anglo-Saxon word was *ôr*. *Vid.* Lye,  
 in *voc. þor*.

M. de Roquefort has translated this word by *pié*  
*d'arbre*, *tronc*, *souche*; but he mistakes. He was  
 misled by his text, which in this place reads

puis s'est assise *sor* une ente;

but which has this verse a little farther:

*desous* l'ente fu akeutée.

(*Poésies de Marie de France*, vol. i, p. 561, note b,  
 and p. 562.)

pense d'ailors enraciner

les entes où tu vuès fruit prendre.

(*Le Roman de la Rose*, Méon's edit., vol. ii, p. 333,  
 v. 11196.)

tout paradis terrestre leur donna mais bée

leur ot une seulle ente de poume devée.

(*Der Roman von Fierabras Provenzalisch*, p. x, col. 2,  
 v. 883.)

entendut (p. 10, v. 238): heard. *Fr.* entendu.

- entent (p. 26, v. 628; p. 27, v. 648; p. 28, v. 678):  
 hears. *Fr.* entend; *Ital.* intende.  
 enterer (p. 23, v. 543): to inter, to bury. *Fr.* enterrer;  
*Span.* enterrar.  
 entrat (p. 5, v. 113 and 118; p. 6, v. 129; p. 29, v.  
 708): came in, entered. *Fr.* entra; *Ital.* entrò.  
 entre (p. 4, v. 78 and 83; p. 21, v. 509): (?)  
 entre-oscher (p. 23, v. 548): to break each other.  
     vostre amur m'ad suzpris, si me tient de novel.  
     ne m'en pus desoschier: féru sui d'un quarrel.  
 (*Roman de Horn*, MS. of the publ. lib. of Cambridge,  
 fol. 23, r<sup>o</sup>, v. 3.)  
 entresque (p. 23, v. 543): up to the.  
 entret (p. 10, v. 241 and 249): entered. *Fr.* entré.  
 entre-uvert (p. 26, v. 621): a-jar. *Fr.* entr'ouvert.  
 entur (p. 12, v. 293; p. 27, v. 637): round. *Fr.*  
 entour.  
 envirun (p. 25, v. 597): round.  
 envirunt (p. 6, v. 121): around. *Fr.* environ.  
 enz (p. 16, v. 382; p. 17, v. 415): within.  
 eoc (p. 30, v. 718): (?) "Il l'envoierent pourouec, et  
 mis fu en la nef."—*Voyage d'oultr mer du comte de*  
*Pontieu. Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.* vol. 1, p. 443.  
 eom (p. 33, v. 789): one. *Fr.* on.  
 ercevasque (p. 34, v. 828) and  
 erceveske (p. 9, v. 202): archbishop. *Fr.* archevêque;  
*Ital.* arcivescovo; *Span.* arzobispo.  
 erent (p. 19, v. 459): shall be, *erunt*.  
 ermin (p. 20, v. 481): ermine.  
 ermins (p. 14, v. 337): of ermine.  
 Ernalz (p. 3, v. 64; p. 24, v. 566).  
 erraund (p. 5, v. 95): proceeding. *Fr.* errant.  
 er-sair (p. 26, v. 631; p. 27, v. 644, 650 and 652; p.  
 28, v. 675; p. 29, v. 684) and  
 er-seir (p. 31, v. 741): yesterday night. *Fr.* hier-  
 soir; *Ital.* iersera. Bojardo says *ersira*.  
 ert (p. 19, v. 463, 473, 477 and 478; p. 22, v. 524, 526,  
 527, 536; p. 24, v. 573; p. 25, v. 601; p. 33, v.  
 801): will, shall be, *erit*.



- esbaneant (p. 11, v. 270; p. 14, v. 338): playing.  
 esbanient (p. 29, v. 702): they play, amuse themselves.  
 escalume (p. 24, v. 575): straw. *Fr.* chalumeau.  
 escamel (p. 12, v. 291): stool. *Low-Lat.* scamellum, scamella, scammellum; *Anglo-Sax.* ꝥcamol, ꝥot-ꝥcamol. foot-stool.  
 escansue (p. 14, v. 328): torn to pieces.  
 escapet (p. 21, v. 503): flies. *Fr.* échappe.  
 escarbuncle (p. 7, v. 423): carbuncle. *Fr.* escar-boucle.  
 escariman (p. 14, v. 337) and  
 escarimant (p. 12, v. 290):  
 “chacune devant soi traite vo auferant  
 covert de ci qu’au piez d’un paille escarimant.  
 . . . *Escarimant* doit signifier *éclatant, riche, brillant*.  
 Il n’est point dans nos anciens vocabulaires.”—  
*Histoire littéraire de la France*, vol. xv, p. 123, art.  
 on the romance of Alexander.  
 après se vet seer as puceles Herlant.  
 de quei il i parlad, nul curteis n’el demant;  
 kar ben le poet saver, pur nient l’ert enquerant;  
 mès Rimel prist à sei par la main cel enfant,  
 sur sun lit là séent amdui tut joiant.  
 la coil[t]e en ert chièr d’un paille *escharimant*.  
 (*Roman de Horn*, MS. Douce, Bodl. libr., fol. 8 b,  
 col. 2, v. 8; and MS. of the public library of Cam-  
 bridge, fol. 21 b, v. 21. In this last MS. we have  
*escarimant*.)  
 escarnites (p. 27, v. 643): did you mock? *Ital.* scher-  
 niste; *Span.* escarnecistes.  
 eschès (p. 11, v. 270; p. 14, v. 338): chess. *Fr.* échecs;  
*Low-Lat.* scacci. See on this game, Du Cange’s  
*Observations sur l’Histoire de S. Loys*, p. 59; and his  
*Gloss. voc. cit.*  
 eschut (p. 19, v. 465; p. 20, v. 482 and 490; p. 22, v.  
 528; p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 26, v. 619):  
 scout, spy. *Span.* escucha; *Low-Lat.* eschuta, es-  
 couta.

- escientre (p. 6, v. 139 ; p. 8, v. 185) : knowledge. *Fr.* escient.
- esclarcist (p. 18, v. 443) and  
 esclarist (p. 16, v. 383) : shines, *clarescit*.
- escrepe, s (p. 4, v. 80 and 85) : scarf, s. *Fr.* écharpe ;  
*Ital.* sciarpa, ciarpa ; *Low-Lat.* escerpa, escharpa,  
 escharpia.
- escundirari (jo m') (p. 2, v. 34) : I will clear myself.  
*Low-Lat.* escondire, excondicere. See Du Cange's  
*Gloss. ad script. med. & inf. lat.* in voce, and M.  
 Raynouard, *Journ. des Sav.* March, 1828, p. 140.
- escut (p. 21, v. 505 and 515 ; p. 22, v. 538 ; p. 24, v.  
 576 ; p. 25, v. 589 and 600 ; p. 26, v. 616 and 625) :  
 scout, spy.
- escrete (p. 22, v. 535 ; p. 24, v. 573) : to run, to dart  
 out.
- escuter (p. 17, v. 408) : to listen to. *Fr.* écouter ; *Ital.*  
 ascoltare ; *Span.* escuchar ; *Lat.* auscultare.
- escuz (p. 25, v. 593) : shields. *Fr.* écus ; *Ital.* scudi ;  
*Span.* escudos ; *Lat.* scuta.
- esforz (p. 34, v. 814). *Fr.* effort ; *Ital.* sforzo ; *Span.*  
 esfuerzo. See desmener.
- esgardent (p. 34, v. 812 and 818) : look at. *Fr.* re-  
 gardent.
- esgarder (p. 6, v. 131 ; p. 16, v. 393) : to look at. *Fr.*  
 regarder ; *Ital.* guardare.
- esgardet (p. 6, v. 129) : looked at. *Fr.* regardé.  
 — (p. 15, v. 360 ; p. 17, v. 404) : looks at.
- eslecer (p. 8, v. 174) : to make joyful.
- esleserunt (p. 20, v. 497) : they shall run.
- esmaer (p. 28, v. 674). *Prov.* esmayar (*Fierab.*, v.  
 4144). *Ne t'esmaer*, do not trouble yourself.  
*dist li* : "ne t'esmaier de rien."  
 (*Le Castoiment d'un père à son fils*, conte xi, v. 57.—  
*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. II, p. 95.)  
 See on this form of the imperative, M. Raynouard,  
*Grammaire comparée des langues de l'Europe latine avec*  
*celle des troubadours*, Paris, Firmin Didot, 1821, 8vo.  
 p. 302 ; *Journal des Savans*, March 1825, p. 184, and

- Bekker's collection, p. 150, col. 1.
- esmaez (p. 28, v. 681). *Pas ne vus esmaez*, do not trouble yourself.
- esmal (p. 17, v. 429): enamel. *Fr.* émail; *Ital.* smalto; *Span.* esmalte; *Low-Lat.* esmaillus.
- esmuera (p. 26, v. 612): shall stir. *Fr.* remuera.
- esmuveir (p. 15, v. 371): to stir, to move. *Fr.* émouvoir; *Ital. & Lat.* movere; *Span.* mover.
- Espaine (p. 10, v. 230): Spain. *Fr.* Espagne; *Prov.* Espanha (*Fierab.*, v. 2231); *Span.* España; *Ital.* Spagna; *Lat.* Spania.
- espandant (p. 35, v. 836): cup-bearers, from the *Low-Lat.* word *spendere*, libare, derived from the Greek *σπενδεῖν*.
- espeed (p. 25, v. 604): spear. *Fr.* épieu; *Span.* espeton; *Low-Lat.* espietus, expiotus.
- espez (p. 1, v. 11): sword. *Fr.* épée; *Ital.* spada; *Span.* espada; *Lat.* spatha.
- espie (p. 27, v. 651; p. 29, v. 687): spy. *Fr.* espion; *Ital.* spia; *Span.* espía; *Low-Lat.* ispia.
- espleiter (p. 12, v. 299): to perform. *Fr.* exploiter.
- espleitez (p. 7, v. 167): done.
- espondes (p. 24, v. 570): hoops (!)
- espunde (p. 17, v. 429): frame. *Ital.* sponda.  
 que tous tens me sens en dolour  
 et au kavech et à l'esponde.  
 (*Congié Baude Fastoul d'Aras*, v. 95. — *Fabl. et Contes*, vol. 1, p. 114.)
- esquele (p. 8, v. 178): porringer. *Fr.* écuelle; *Ital.* scodella; *Span.* escudilla; *Low-Lat.* ecuella, scutella.
- esquier (p. 17, v. 417): esquire. *Fr.* écuyer; *Ital.* scudiere; *Span.* escudero; *Low-Lat.* scutarius, scuterius, etc. See on this word a curious controversy between M. Raynouard (*Journ. des Sav.*, Decemb. 1828, p. 736-737) and M. Nodier (*Examen des dictionnaires de la langue Française*. Paris, De-  
 langle frères, 1828, 8°, *in fine.*)
- essues (p. 12, v. 285): axle-trees. *Fr.* essieux; *Span.* exe; *Lat.* axis; *Low-Lat.* essolium.

estache (p. 12, v. 293; p. 14, v. 349; p. 17, v. 424; p. 22, v. 521 and 524; p. 32, v. 761): post. *The word stake arises from estache.* *Span.* estaca; *Low-Lat.* staca, stacha.

estant (en) (p. 12, v. 293; p. 14, v. 350): upright.

ested (p. 16, v. 403): summer. *Fr.* été; *Prov.* estat (*Fierab.*, v. 2025); *Ital.* state, estate; *Span.* estio; *Lat.* æstas.

Estefne (del sanc saint) (p. 7, v. 165): See, on St. Stephen's reliques, Calvin's *admonitio de reliquiis*, among his tract. *theol. omn.* edit. of M.DC.LXVII. fol., p. 213, col. 2.

Some of his blood was preserved at Glastonbury. See *Johan. Glaston. Hist. de reb. Glaston.*, vol. i, p. 25; vol. II, p. 448.

ester (p. 4, v. 74): to stay. *Ital. & Lat.* stare; *Span.* estar; *Fr.* rester.

— (p. 16, v. 387; p. 35, v. 841): to stand.

estet (p. 16, v. 383; p. 18, v. 443): summer. *Fr.* été.

estorcer (p. 3, v. 43): to escape. *Span.* estorcer.

jà n'entrera en ceste porte  
chevaliers qui vis en *estorde*.

savez por coi nus n'en *estort*?

(*Do Chevalier à l'espée*, p. 9, col. 1, of the append. to the first vol. of the last edit. of Legrand d'Aussy's *Fabl. ou Contes*.)

si avez fet honte à vostre ordre  
et à Dieu, dont vous pas *estordre*  
ne poez sans grant honte avoir.

(*De l'Abbesse qui fu grosse*, p. 4, col. 2, of the appendix to vol. v. of Legrand's *Fabl.*, Renouard's edit.)

et Rome, qui as dons s'acorde,  
qui veut que rien ne li *estorde*,  
conferme tous et blans et noirs.

(*Ibid.*, p. 6, col. 1.)

vos vos repentirez se Richart s'en estort.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, vol. i, p. 152.)

estrange (p. 13, v. 311; p. 36, v. 861): foreign. *Fr.* étrangers; *Ital.* strano; *Span.* extrangero.

estruant (p. 21, v. 501): (?)

estucet (p. 22, v. 524). *Ke n'el estucet briser*, but it must needs break.

estut (p. 9, v. 217; p. 32, v. 771): it is necessary.

est-vus (p. 12, v. 298; p. 14, v. 333): behold. *Prov.* vec-vos (*Fierab.*, v. 1454).

etaillez (p. 17, v. 428). *Read entaillez. The scribe has forgotten to put a dash over the first e*: carved. *Ital.* intagliato; *Low-Lat.* intaleatus.

euls (p. 6, v. 138; p. 8, v. 174): them. *Fr.* eux.

éumes (p. 28, v. 665): we had. *Fr.* eumes.

éusez (p. 29, v. 689): had. *Fr.* eussiez.

eve (p. 33, v. 792) and

ewe (p. 5, v. 103; p. 11, v. 256; p. 23, v. 555; p. 32, v. 766, 773 and 775; p. 33, v. 790): water. *Fr.* eau. *Prov.* aygua (*Fierab.*, v. 1348); *Ital.* acqua; *Span.* agua; *Lat.* aqua.

The Gothic word corresponding to *aqua* must have been *ahwa*; the Old High Dutch is *aha*, which yet survives in *au*, in the name *Donau*, and in the names of many rivers in Switzerland, which are terminated in *ach*, as the *Steinach* by *St. Gallen*. The Anglo-Saxon word corresponding to *aha*, would have been *eaha*, but this form is never found, being replaced by the contracted word *ea*. The Old Norse is still further contracted into *é*.

facet (p. 20, v. 496; p. 23, v. 543; p. 24, v. 570): let cause. *Fr.* fasse.

fais (p. 21, v. 511): burden, load. *Fr.* faix.

falcuns (p. 11, v. 271): falcons. *Fr.* faucons; *Ital.* falcon; *Span.* halcone; *Low-Lat.* falcon; *Old High Dutch*, valho; *Anglo-Sar.* falca.

faldrat (p. 28, v. 677): shall fail. *Fr.* faillira.

fas (p. 28, v. 677): cause. *Fr.* fais; *Lat.* fac.

- faudestoulz (p. 4, v. 85): arm chairs. *Fr.* fauteuils; *Ital.* faldistorio; *Low-Lat.* faudestola, faudestolium, faldistorium, etc.
- fault (p. 32, v. 759): fails. *Fr.* faillit.
- fefreit (p. 16, v. 379): (?)
- fei (p. 3, v. 53; p. 10, v. 228 and 231; p. 24, v. 566; p. 26, v. 629; p. 28, v. 659 and 660; p. 30, v. 725; p. 31, v. 755): faith. *Fr.* foi; *Prov.* fe (*Fierab.*, v. 1398, 1417); *Span.* fe; *Ital.* fede, fè; *Lat.* fides.
- féistes (p. 29, v. 686): you did. *Fr.* fîtes.
- feit (p. 4, v. 76): made, caused. *Fr.* fit.
- (p. 15, v. 375). *Mult feit bel à oïr*, it is very beautiful to hear.
- (p. 26, v. 629): done. *Fr.* fait.
- feiz (p. 4, v. 71; p. 20, v. 488; p. 21, v. 510; p. 29, v. 694 and 697; p. 30, v. 715, 726 and 729) *sing.* & *plur.*: time. *Fr.* fois; *Span.* vez.
- fel (p. 21, v. 516; p. 29, v. 695): felon. *Ital.* & *Low-Lat.* fello. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in *voc.* FELLO.
- félunie (p. 29, v. 689): felony. *Fr.* félonie; *Ital.* fellonia.
- feme (p. 1, lin. 2; p. 30, v. 711): woman, wife. *Fr.* femme. *Ital.* & *Lat.* femina.
- fer, e (p. 5, v. 111; p. 6, v. 128 and 131; p. 13, v. 303; p. 26, v. 623; p. 27, v. 639 and 649; p. 32, v. 780): proud. *Fr.* fier, e; *Prov.* fer (*Fierab.*, v. 1581); *Ital.* fero; *Lat.* ferox.
- ferent (p. 15, v. 355): strike, *feriunt*.
- feret (p. 4, v. 80): tipped. *Fr.* ferré.
- ferge (p. 19, v. 477): strike, *feriat*.
- férir (p. 2, v. 29; p. 25, v. 595): to strike. *Ital.* & *Lat.* ferire; *Span.* herir.
- fermeet (p. 19, v. 456): closed. *Fr.* fermés.
- ferrai (p. 19, v. 459): I will strike.
- fertere (p. 8, v. 198): shrine. *Ital.* & *Span.* feretro; *Lat.* feretrum.
- ferum (p. 34, v. 808): we will make. *Fr.* ferons.
- ferunt (p. 31, v. 737; p. 32, v. 758; p. 34, v. 821): they will do, perform. *Fr.* feront.

festuz (p. 22, v. 537): straws. *Fr.* fêtus; *Ital.* festuche; *Lat.* festucæ.

fet (p. 6, v. 143): causes. *Fr.* fait.

— (p. 14, v. 331): caused. *Perhaps I ought to have read: Il la fet conreer.*

feutre (p. 19, v. 461): felt. *Fr.* feutre; *Ital.* feltro; *Span.* fieltro; *Low-Lat.* feltrum, filtrum, filtrus, etc. *Anglo-Saxon,* felt.

“ FELTRE, feutre, tapis.

de sobre un FELTRE obrat de Capadoine  
se jatz lo coms Girar.

G. de R.”

(*Gloss. Occitan.*)

fiance (p. 3, v. 52). *A fiance*, certainly, to be sure.

filz (p. 31, v. 739; p. 32, v. 765): son. *Fr.* fils; *Ital.* figlio; *Lat.* filius.

florie (p. 11, v. 266): in bloom. *Fr.* fleurie; *Ital.* fiorita; *Span.* florida.

flur (p. 16, v. 403; p. 17, v. 422; p. 29, v. 707): flower. *Fr.* fleur; *Ital.* fiore; *Span.* & *Lat.* flor.

folage (p. 27, v. 656): folly.

fols (p. 22, v. 530; p. 23, v. 563; p. 25, v. 590). *Que fols fist li reis*, what folly did the king.

forment (p. 2, v. 31; p. 28, v. 671): strongly, greatly. *Fr.* fortement.

formet (p. 6, v. 138). *Si formet*, so well made.

fors (p. 14, v. 339; p. 19, v. 472; p. 25, v. 594). *Là fors*, there without. *Fr.* *Là dehors*; *Prov.* foras (*Fierab.* v. 2072); *Ital.* fuori; *Span.* fuera; *Lat.* foras.

forz (*passim*) *sing.* & *plur.*: strong, great. *Fr.* fort, forte. *Lat.* fortis.

fouls (p. 20, v. 483). *Que fouls fist li reis*, what folly did the king.

fous (p. 22, v. 527): foolish. *Fr.* fou.

Fraceis (p. 16, v. 388): Frenchmen. *The dash over the a was forgotten by the scribe.* *Ital.* Francesi; *Span.* Franceses.

frai (p. 6, v. 136; p. 7, v. 164; p. 19, v. 468; p. 23,

- v. 556; p. 24, v. 587; p. 30, v. 724; p. 32, v. 760; p. 33, v. 798): I will cause, make. *Fr.* ferai.
- fraine (p. 4, v. 80): ash tree. *Fr.* frêne; *Ital.* frassino; *Span.* fresno; *Lat.* fraxinus.
- France (p. 14, v. 327; p. 27, v. 654): the province of modern France, which was afterwards called *Ile de France*.
- freie (p. 17, v. 407): would do. *Fr.* feroie.
- freis (p. 11, v. 272). *Or freis*, embroidery of gold. *Low-Lat.* aurifrigia (see *Du Cange's Gloss. in voc.*), aurifrasus (see *D. Carpentier's Suppl. in voc.*), aurifrisia, aurifrisium, etc.
- freit (p. 32, v. 767): would cause. *Fr.* feroit.
- frez (p. 2, v. 39). *Nu frez*, you shall not do so. *Fr.* ferez.
- frunt (p. 8, v. 186): will perform. *Fr.* feront.
- frunt (p. 21, v. 504): forehead. *Fr.* front; *Ital.* fronte; *Span.* frente; *Lat.* frons.
- fu (p. 5, v. 109; p. 7, v. 165 and 171; p. 27, v. 638; p. 30, v. 731; p. 31, v. 751; p. 35, v. 858): was. *Fr.* fut; *Prov.* fo; *Lat.* fuit.
- fuant (p. 6, v. 132): flying. *Fr.* fuyant.
- fud (*passim*): was. *Fr.* fut.
- fui (p. 9, v. 218): I was. *Fr.* fus; *Ital.* & *Lat.* fui.
- fuid (s'en) (p. 32, v. 779): fled away. *Fr.* s'enfuit.
- fundre (p. 24, v. 568): to melt. *Fr.* fondre; *Ital.* fondere; *Span.* fundir.
- fundud (p. 9, v. 199): melted. *Fr.* fondu.
- funt (p. 4, v. 81 and 83; p. 11, v. 258; p. 15, v. 356). they make, cause. *Fr.* font.
- funz (p. 6, v. 135): fonts. *Fr.* fonts(-baptismaux); *Ital.* fonti.
- furbie (p. 27, v. 633 and 647; p. 29, v. 698): furnished. *Fr.* fourbie; *Ital.* forbita.
- fusset (p. 14, v. 327): should be. *Fr.* fût; *Lat.* fuisset.
- fustz (p. 4, v. 80): sticks. *Lat.* fustis.
- gab (p. 22, v. 529; p. 24, v. 576 and 578; p. 26, v. 616 and 632; p. 27, v. 646; p. 30, v. 718; p. 31,



- v. 735) *sing. & plur.*: joke, boast. *Prov.* gap (*Fierab.*, v. 362); *Icel.* gabb, *ludificatio*. See Biörn, in voce.
- gaba (p. 26, v. 630): joked.
- gabastes (p. 27, v. 643): did you joke?
- gaberez(-vus) (p. 20, v. 493): will you joke?
- gabber (p. 18, v. 453): to joke. *Prov.* gabar (*Fierab.*, v. 882, 933); *Ital.* gabbare; *Icel.* gabba.
- “Adonc le roy Charlemaigne dist qu’il commencerait le premier à gabber, c’est-à-dire railler ou compter aucune chose pour rire & passer le temps, ou à qui mentiroit le mieulx.”—*Galien Rethoré*, f. xiiii, v<sup>o</sup>, l. 20.
- gabbèrent (p. 18, v. 446): joked.
- gabbez (p. 19, v. 469; p. 20, v. 484): joke.
- gabement (p. 20, v. 482; p. 25, v. 600; p. 31, v. 754): joke, boast.
- gabent (p. 27, v. 655): they joke.
- gaberai (p. 21, v. 507): I will joke.
- gaberat (p. 21, v. 518; p. 23, v. 565): shall joke.
- gaheret (p. 28, v. 661): you will joke.
- gabest (p. 26, v. 618 and 626): joked. *Asez vos unt anut gabet*, they have to-day mocked you enough.
- gabez (p. 22, v. 531 and 540; p. 24, v. 579; p. 25, v. 591 and 602; p. 28, v. 676): joke.
- gabs (p. 23, v. 552): joke, boast.
- galer (p. 15, v. 354). *We ought to have read galerne* ist. *Galerne*, North West wind. *Span.* galerno.
- si broce et point comme ravine,  
de si c’à Rocebourc ne fine  
à une entrée vers galerne.
- (*Li Romans des Aventures Fregus*. MS. 7595, of the King’s library at Paris, fol. cccclxviii, verso, col. 1, v 41.)
- gantes (p. 35, v. 835): wild geese. See gauntes.
- gardat (p. 10, v. 231): he kept. *Fr.* garda.
- gardet (p. 18, v. 441): he looks at. *Fr.* regarde.
- (p. 21, v. 509): look. *Fr.* regardez.

gardet (vus) (p. 10, v. 224): take care. *Fr.* gardez-vous.

garise (p. 13, v. 305): may guard, preserve.

garisset (p. 28, v. 670). *Que il les garisset ui del rei*, to save them from the king.

gariz (p. 30, v. 733; p. 31, v. 736). *Li primers est gariz*, the first has performed his boast.

garnement (p. 4, v. 84): garniture. *Ital.* guarnimento; *Low-Lat.* garniamentum.

garniz (p. 10, v. 240): garnished. *Fr.* garni.

garrie (p. 30, v. 713). *Tute en serrez garrie*, you shall be quite safe.

gas (p. 21, v. 505; p. 28, v. 675; p. 31, v. 744; p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 799) *sing. & plur.*: joke, boast.

gaunt (p. 12, v. 292): (?)

... et que li sans li isci des bras et des costés et des *gans* en quarante lius ou en trente.—*d'Acasin et Nicolete. Fabl. et Contes*, vol. 1, p. 403.

gautes (p. 17, v. 411): wild geese. *Low-Lat.* gantæ, gansæ, gances, gantes. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad Script. med. et inf. lat.*, and Carpentier's *Suppl. voc. GANITA, GANTUA*; and M. de Roquefort's *Glossaire de la langue romane*, at GANS and GANTE.

ge (p. 2, v. 33): I. *Fr.* je.

gemmez (p. 19, v. 460): adorned with gems. *Prov.* gematz (*Fierab.*, v. 414); *Ital. & Lat.* gemmati.

Genin (p. 25, v. 602). *One could read Gemn.*

gens (p. 26, v. 617): (?)

gent (p. 14, v. 333; p. 20, v. 483; p. 23, v. 559; p. 32, v. 778): people. *Span.* gente; *Lat.* gens.

gent, e (p. 15, v. 365; p. 18, v. 431 and 449; p. 30, v. 710; p. 33, v. 784; p. 34, v. 825): noble, beautiful.

*Fr. & Span.* gentil; *Ital.* gentile; *Low-Lat.* gentilis.

— (p. 18, v. 434) and

gementent (p. 4, v. 77 and 87; p. 14, v. 341): beautifully, nobly.

gentilz (p. 31, v. 755) and

genz (p. 5, v. 112): beautiful, noble.

gernuns (p. 19, v. 479 ; p. 25, v. 588) : hair. See Du Cange's *Glossar.* sub voc. GRANI.

desus le pont en estant voit  
la vielle laide et hirechie  
qui à son col le fauc dreechie,  
si ot les grenons lons trechiez.

(*Li Romans des Aventures Fregus*, MS. of the King's library at Paris, n° 7595, fol. CCCCLXI, v°, col. 1, v. 24.)

barbe ot noire, grenons trechiez.

(*De Saint Pierre et du Jougleor*, v. 132.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, etc. vol. III, p. 286.)

We avail ourselves of the occurrence of this word to publish an inedited lay taken from a MS. of Sir Thomas Phillipps's library :

#### LE LAI DE NABAREZ.

en Bretagne fu li laiz fet  
ke nus apellum Nabaret.  
Nabaret fu un chevaler  
pruz e curteis, hardi e fer.  
grant tere aveit en héritage ;  
feme priat de mult haut parage,  
noble, curteise, bele e gente.  
ele turna de tut sun atente  
à li vestir e aturner  
e [à] lacie[r] e à guimpler ;  
orgiluse ert à demesure.  
Nabaret n'ust de ce cure,  
asez . . lut de sa manere,  
tut ne parait-ele si fere ;  
mut durement s'en coruça,  
a plusure feiz la chastia,  
devant li e privéement  
s'en coruça asez sovent,  
. . . ke pas n'esteit pur lui,  
entente ad vers autrui.

sa beuté li fut sufrable  
 e à sun oef trop covenable.  
 quant ele n'el vot pur li laisser  
 ne le guimpler ne l'alaicer  
 ne le grant orgoil k'ele mena,  
 de sez parenz plusurs manda ;  
 la plainte lur mustra e dit,  
 à sa femme parler les fit ;  
 parenz manda ço ke plout,  
 ke durement li enuiout  
 k'ele se demenot issi.  
 oiez cum ele respundi :  
 " seignurs, fet-ele, si vus plest,  
 si lui peise ke jo m'envest  
 e ke jo m'atur noblement,  
 jo ne sai autre vengeance.  
 ço li dites ke jo li mand  
 k'il face crestre la barbe grant  
 et sez gernuns face trescher :  
 issi se deit gelus venger."  
 cil ki li respuns unt oi  
 de la dame, se sunt parti ;  
 asez s'en ristrent e gabèrent,  
 en plusurs liuz [le] recuntèrent  
 pur le déduit de la parole.  
 cil ki de lais tindrent l'escole,  
 de Nabarez un lai notèrent  
 e de sun nun le lai nomèrent.

## EXPLICIT.

- gerun (p. 35, v. 853): a coat, or a part of it. *Ital.* gerone, gherone; *Germ.* Gheere, Gheerene; *Low-Lat.* gyro, giro.  
 getant (p. 21, v. 501): throwing. *Fr.* jettant; *Ital.* gettando.  
 getent (p. 28, v. 668). *A ureisons se getent*, they prostrate themselves to pray.  
 getet (p. 31, v. 741): he throws. *Fr.* jette.

— (p. 31, v. 746): thrown. *Fr.* jetté.  
 geugler (p. 35, v. 837): juglers. *Fr.* jongleurs.  
 Girunde (p. 24, v. 566).

A Tozel "evesques de Gironde" is named in the *Chroniques de Saint-Denys*, liv. 11, chap. x. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 278. I believe that this name is the same as *Girona*, the name of a town of Catalonia.

gist (p. 26, v. 620; p. 30, v. 714; p. 31, v. 740): lies. *Fr.* gît.

giuent (p. 29, v. 702): play. *Fr.* jouent.

glazaus (p. 11, v. 266): corn-flag. *Fr.* glayeul; *Low-Lat.* glaiolia.

glorie (p. 17, v. 405; p. 18, v. 450): glory. *Fr.* gloire; *Prov.* gloria (*Fierab.*, v. 1184); *Ital., Span., Portug. & Lat.* gloria.

glorius (p. 32, v. 774): glorious. *Fr.* glorieux.

Golias (p. 17, v. 424).

Hervis

à la traverse vait *Golias* férir  
 un roi félon qui Pinçunie tint,  
 les deus moitiés fist à terre chéir.

(*Li Romans de Garin le Loherain*, vol. 1, p. 40, v. 9.)

There is in the fabliau of Trubert a *Goulías*, sometimes named king, sometimes duke. See Méon's *Nouv. Recueil de Fabliaux et Contes*, tome 1.

governet (p. 5, v. 97): governs. *Fr.* gouverne; *Ital.* governa.

graidre (p. 34, v. 811): greater, *grandior*. The dash over the *i* was forgotten by the transcriber, who ought to have written *graindre*.

grains (p. 25, v. 601; p. 26, v. 628): sorrowful, distressed. *Ital.* gramo.

"M. Paris, sur le vers *GRAINS et mariz*, etc., dérive le mot *grains* de *gravis*. *GRAINS* est, en langue des trouvères, le même mot que *gram* en langue des troubadours; il signifie *triste*. Il vient de l'ancien

allemand *gram* ; voyez Schilter, *Glos. in thes. antiq. teut.* tom. III, p. 402 ; Juste Lipse, *epist.* 44 ad Belgas ; Muratori, *Diss.* [Wachter, *Glossarium Germanicum* ; J. Ihre, *Glossarium Suiogothicum* ; Lye-Manning, *Dictionarium Saxonico et Gothico-Latinum*, voc. *Ľnam* ; Biörn Haldorson, *Lexicon Islandico-Latino Danicum*, vol. I, p. 300, col. 2 ; *Béowulf*, l. 1523 and 1548.]

per quieu chanterai alques *GRAINS*.

(RAMBAUD DE VAQUEIRAS : *Ar vei escur.*)

c'est pourquoi je chanterai un peu *triste*.

" On voit dans le glossaire de M. de Roquefort, tome I, p. 708, que l'ancien français a conservé ce mot, même sans modification, comme il le prouve par un vers du poème d'Alexandre :

e quant il l'a oï, s'en fu *grains* et iriez.

Le *Romancero* français, p. 29, fait usage du verbe *GRAMOIER* dans le sens d'*être triste, se plaindre* :

li suens maris l'entent, mout se *gramoie*.

Les troubadours avaient le substantif *GRAMOR*, *tristesse*," etc. etc.—*Journal des Savans*, Febr. 1834, p. 116, note 1, art. of M. Raynouard.

*grant* (*passim*) and

*granz* (p. 5, v. 98 ; p. 9, v. 222 ; p. 11, v. 255 and 269 ; p. 20, v. 480 ; p. 35, v. 839) : *great*. *Fr.* *grand* ; *Ital.* *grande* ; *Span.* *gran, grande* ; *Lat.* *grandis*.

*greinur* (p. 21, v. 508) : *greater*. *Lat.* *grandior*, but not *gravior*, as it was said by the editor of le *Romancero* français, p. 8.

*greile* (p. 13, v. 304) : *slender*. *Fr.* *grêle* ; *Lat.* *gracilis*.

*gred* (p. 3, v. 54) : *good graces*. *Fr.* *gré* ; *Ital.* & *Span.* *grado*.

*grès* (p. 16, v. 384) : *grievous*. *Lat.* *gravis*.

*gresilz* (p. 16, v. 378) : *hail*. *Fr.* *gresil, grêle*.

*grizain* (p. 12, v. 294) : of *gris*.

See on *gris* the first dissertation of Du Cange on the history of S. Louis, by John, Lord of Joinville,

- p. 133-135; *Glossarium ad Scriptores mediæ et infimæ latinitatis*, voc. GRISUM, and Tyrwhitt, *notes on the Canterbury tales*, Oxford, 4to edit. vol. II, p. 400.
- guær (p. 23, v. 559; p. 32, v. 778): to inundate (?). *Ital.* guadare.
- guant (p. 15, v. 363): glove. *Fr.* gant; *Ital.* guanto; *Span.* guante; *Low-Lat.* quantus, wantus.
- guerpirent (p. 5, v. 100): they left. *Fr.* déguerpirent de.
- guet (p. 11, v. 256; p. 23, v. 555) *sing. & plur.*: stream (?). *Now in French* gué means ford, pass. *Ital.* guado; *Span.* vado; *Lat.* vadum.
- guez (p. 32, v. 773): streams (?).
- guiez (p. 10, v. 245): guided. *Fr.* guidé.
- Guillames (p. 31, v. 744).
- Guitume (p. 11, v. 261).
- guiunt (se) (p. 27, v. 655): they amuse themselves. *Fr.* se jouent.
- gulet (en) (p. 24, v. 581). *Read* engulet.  
*See on this word* Dissertation I. svr l'Histoire de S. Lovys, by Du Cange, p. 136; and *Glossarium ad Script. med. et inf. latinit. voc.* GULA.
- gupil (p. 25, v. 599): fox. *Old Ital.* golpe; *Lat.* vulpes.
- had (p. 15, v. 368; p. 21, v. 506): has. *Fr.* a.
- haïe (p. 5, v. 102): hated. ? *Goth.* Hatjan. *odisse*; *Anglo-Sax.* hatian, heTRAN; *Old High Dutch*, haz-zên; *Icel.* hata; *Germ.* hassen; *Dan.* hade.
- Such was the hatred they had in the middle ages towards the Saracens, that *cele gent haïe* was used commonly for them. So in the *Roman de Horn*:  
*d'Affrike sunt issuz de cele gent haïe*  
*k'unches n'amèrent Deu ne sa compaignie.*  
 (MS. Douce, Bodl. library, v. 1296, fol. 10 b. col. 2, v. 2; MS. of the public libr. of Cambridge, Ff. 6. 17, fol. 26, v. 11.)
- Haimer (p. 3, v. 64).
- halt (p. 10, v. 243; p. 15, v. 375): aloud. *Fr.* haut; *Ital. & Span.* alto.

—, e (p. 23, v. 545 and 560; p. 32, v. 769 and 779):  
high. *Fr.* haut, e.

haltes (p. 23, v. 243): hilts. *Anglo-Sax.* hilt; *Old high Dutch*, helza. See *Roman de la Violette*, p. 91, note 2.

hring er i hialti.

*annulus est in capulo.*

(*Helga-qvida Haddingia-skata*, st. ix. *Edda Sæmundar*, vol. II, 1818, 4<sup>o</sup>, p. 34.)

hames (p. 19, v. 456): helmets. *Goth.* Hilms; *Old High Dutch*, helm; *Anglo-Saxon*, helm; *Old Norse*, hialmr; *Dan.* Hjelm; *Ital.* elmo; *Span.* yelmo; *Low-Lat.* helmus.

haubercs (p. 19, v. 460) and

haubers (p. 19, v. 456): haubercs, coats of mail. *Anglo-Saxon*, healf-beorh (m) colli defensio; *Isl.* háls-biörg. See *Biörn in voc.* *Old high Dutch*, hals-perc; *Germ.* Halsberge. See von der Hagen, *Nibelungenlied*, Berlin, 1807, p. 551. *Ital.* usbergo; *Low-Lat.* halsberga, halsperga, halberc, haubercum, etc.

haulte (p. 2, v. 36): high. *Fr.* haute

haunste (p. 19, v. 464; p. 25, v. 606): the handle of a spear, hasta. *Prov.* asta (*Fier.*, v. 415); *Ital.* asta.

escu ot biauvoisin et elme de Poitier

et hanste grosse et roide, planée, de pommier.

(*Roman de Guitechin de Saissoigne*, MS. of the Arsenal, in Paris, fol. n<sup>o</sup> 175, fol. 238, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 1, v. 7.)

donc véissiez hanstes drecier,

haubers et helmes afaiter.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, vol. II, p. 183, v. 12459.)

heaumes (p. 19, v. 459 and 460): helmets. See hames.

heoms (p. 33, v. 803): man. *Fr.* homme; *Lat.* homo.

herbergastes (p. 27, v. 652): harboured. *Anglo-Saxon*, hepebeorȝan. See *Lye in voc.* *Fr.* héberger; *Ital.* albergare; *Low-Lat.* heribergare, herbergiare, herbergare.

herbegat (p. 20, v. 483): harboured. *Fr.* hébergea.



- herberges (p. 5, v. 109 and 111): harbours, lodgings. *Anglo-Sax.* heþeþeornge (f); *Old High Dutch*, herberge, alberge, arberge (*Schilter, Gloss. Teut.* p. 20, col. 2; p. 453, col. 1.); *Low-Lat.* hereberga, herebergum, heribergum. *Fr.* auberge.  
li dus et li soen plus n'i firent,  
à lor herberges revertirent.  
(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 12455, vol. II, p. 183.)
- herberget (p. 22, v. 530): harboured. *Fr.* hébergé.
- herberjai (p. 26, v. 631; p. 27, v. 644): I harboured.
- herberjastes (p. 29, v. 684): harboured. *Fr.* hébergeates.
- heremins (p. 11, v. 268): ermines. *Fr.* hermines.  
See on this word the first dissertation of Du Cange on the history of Saint Louis, written by John, Lord of Joinville, p. 130-133; and Legrand d'Aussy, note 5 to his translation of the *Lai de Lanval*.
- hidus (p. 16, v. 384): hideous. *Fr.* hideux.
- hitantes (p. 5, v. 96): eighty. *provincial, Fr.* octante; *Ital.* ottanta; *Span.* ochenta; *Lat.* octoginta.
- hobercs (p. 22, v. 533 and 536): haubercs. See haubers.
- hoem (p. 7, v. 149) and
- hom (p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 25, v. 589; p. 33, v. 797): man. *Fr.* homme; *Ital.* uomo; *Span.* hombre; *Lat.* homo.
- home (p. 18, v. 442): one. *Fr.* on.
- (p. 22, v. 528) and
- homes (p. 33, v. 787): man. *Fr.* homme.
- hon (p. 17, v. 408): one. *Fr.* on.
- honurs (p. 15, v. 367): estates, castles. *Low-Lat.* honor.  
See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.
- hù (p. 34, v. 824): where. *Fr.* où; *Ital. poet.* u'.
- Hugun (*passim*): Hugh. *Lat.* Hugo.
- hui (p. 33, v. 804): to day. *Fr.* aujourd'hui; *Ital.* oggi; *Span.* hoy; *Lat.* hodie.
- hume, s (p. 1, v. 9; p. 6, v. 122; p. 9, v. 208; p. 10, v. 229; p. 18, v. 440; p. 19, v. 463; p. 21, v. 510; p. 24, v. 577; p. 27, v. 634; p. 28, v. 676; p. 31, v. 754): man, men. *Fr.* homme, s; *Lat.* homo.

humilitet (p. 33, v. 789): humility. *Fr.* humilité; *Prov.* humilitat (*Fierab.*, v. 1567); *Ital.* umiltà; *Span.* humilidad.

Hungerie (p. 5, v. 101): Hungary. *Fr.* Hongrie; *Prov.* Ongria (*Fierab.*, v. 2668); *Ital.* Ungheria; *Span.* Hungría.

huniset (p. 30, v. 721): treat ill.

huntage (p. 20, v. 491; p. 21, v. 506; p. 26, v. 617; p. 28, v. 659): shame. *Ital.* onta, ontaggio.

hunte (p. 2, v. 38): shame, disgrace. *Fr.* honte.

i (*passim*): there. *Fr.* y; *Ital. poet.* i' for ivi.

icele (p. 5, v. 119): this.

iceo (p. 13, v. 323): that.

icil (p. 9, v. 203; p. 12, v. 280; p. 29, v. 691): this, these.

iço (p. 35, v. 841): that. *Ital.* ciò.

iert (p. 24, v. 572): shall be, *erit*.

ignals (p. 26, v. 613): quick. *Norm. & Prov.* isnel; *Ital.* snello; *Old Germ.* snel; *Anglo-Sax.* snel, snellíc (*acer*, *rapidus*. See *Béowulf*, l. 5937 and 1373); *Icel.* sniallr. See *Björn Haldorson's dictionary*.

ero hildingar

sunt milites

havllzti sniallir

maxime alacres.

(*Helga quida Hundings-bana* 11, st. 27.—*Edda Sæmundar hinns Fróða*: part 11, *Havniæ*, 1818, 4to, p. 104.)

See also *Journal des Savants*, Febr. 1834, p. 108, note 1.

.iiij. (p. 26, v. 616; p. 30, v. 715; p. 34, v. 811): three.

il (*passim*): he, they. *Fr.* il, ils; *Lat.* ille, illi.

— (p. 20, v. 491): that. *Lat.* illud.

ile (p. 32, v. 766): this, *illam*.

iloc (p. 8, v. 193) and

ilæc (p. 36, v. 868): there.

imagines (p. 15, v. 373): images, *Fr. & Engl.* *Ital.* imagini; *Span.* imágenes; *Lat.* imagines.

irascud (p. 3, v. 53; p. 28, v. 671; p. 30, v. 731): provoked, enraged.

- irrai (p. 21, v. 501) and  
 irrai (m'en) (p. 19, v. 472; p. 25, v. 594; p. 35, v. 855 and 857): I will go. *Fr.* m'en irai.  
 irrat (p. 10, v. 235): he will go. *Fr.* ira.  
 irrat (s'en) (p. 4, v. 91): will go. *Fr.* s'en ira.  
 irrez (p. 2, v. 30): angry. *Fr.* irrité; *Ital.* irato; *Span.* irritado; *Lat.* iratus.  
 irrunt (s'en) (p. 35, v. 849): they will go. *Fr.* s'en iront.  
 isir (p. 32, v. 775): to go out, to flow out. *Ital.* escire.  
 isirent (p. 4, v. 90): went out.  
 issent (p. 34, v. 827): go out.  
 issi (p. 31, v. 741): as. *Fr.* ainsi; *Lat.* sic.  
 issir (p. 16, v. 391; p. 23, v. 556): to go out.  
 issirent (p. 5, v. 100): went out.  
 ist (p. 26, v. 619; p. 33, v. 792): goes out.  
 istrai (p. 25, v. 609.) *M'en istrai ensus*, I will withdraw myself. *The MS. has* menst'rai.  
 itant (p. 16, v. 382): so.  
 itele (p. 29, v. 688): such. *Fr.* telle; *Lat.* talem.  
 ivoire (p. 15, v. 353): ivory. *Fr.* ivoire. *Prov.* evori (*Fierab.*, v. 2024.); *Ital.* avorio.  
 jà (p. 2, v. 33, 34 and 42; p. 3, v. 57; p. 4, v. 75; p. 9, v. 221; p. 10, v. 236; p. 33, v. 801; p. 35, v. 842): an expletive particle.  
 — (p. 35, v. 843): already. *Fr.* déjà; *Lat.* jam.  
 jamès (p. 30, v. 721): never. *Fr.* jamais; *Ital.* giammai; *Span.* jamas.  
 Jérico (p. 10, v. 242): Jericho.  
 jetet (p. 12, v. 294): thrown. *Fr.* jetté; *Ital.* gettato.  
 Jhésu, s (p. 28, v. 674; p. 33, v. 790): Jesus.  
 jo (passim): I. *Fr.* je.  
 joiant (p. 28, v. 678) and  
 joius (p. 35, v. 858): joyful. *Fr.* joyeux; *Span.* gozoso.  
 jokes (p. 11, v. 269). *Jokes as pez trainanz*, hanging down to the feet.  
 Judeus (p. 6, v. 129; p. 7, v. 172) *sing. & plur.*: Jew. *Lat.* Judeus.

juer (me) (p. 2, v. 33): to joke. *Fr.* me jouer.  
 juglur (p. 17, v. 413): juglars. *Fr.* jongleur; *Ital.* giullare, giocolare, giocoliere; *Span.* juglar; *Low-Lat.* jocolator; *Anglo-Saxon* geoglene (m.). See Du Cange, *Gloss. ad Script. med. et infim. latinit. voc.*

MINISTELLI.

juise (p. 2, v. 35): trial. *Span.* juicio; *Low-Lat.* juisium.

juit (p. 8, v. 193): lay. *Lat.* jacuit.

jur, s (p. 1, v. 1; p. 8, v. 173; p. 10, v. 248; p. 12, v. 299; p. 29, v. 702; p. 33, v. 801) and

jurz (p. 10, v. 239 and 245): day. *Fr.* jour; *Prov.* jorn (*Fierab.*, v. 1212); *Ital.* giorno.

jus (p. 31, v. 746; p. 33, v. 794): down. *Ital.* giuso.

justise (p. 9, v. 213): justice, *Fr.* & *Engl.* *Prov.* justezia (*Fierab.*, v. 1981); *Ital.* giustizia; *Span.* justicia.

ka (p. 17, v. 407) and

kar (*passim*): for. *Fr.* car; *Lat.* quare.

Karle (p. 6, v. 130): Charles.

Karlemaine, s (p. 7, v. 166; p. 8, v. 182 and 190; p. 9, v. 203; p. 11, v. 250; p. 34, v. 814 and 816; p. 36, v. 864): Karloman.

Karles (p. 5, v. 118; p. 6, v. 123 and 128; p. 7, v. 151; p. 10, v. 228; p. 11, v. 275; p. 15, v. 362; p. 16, v. 385; p. 26, v. 623; p. 27, v. 638) and

Karléun (p. 1, v. 1): Charles.

kaunt (p. 1, v. 16): when. *Fr.* quand; *Ital.*, *Span.* & *Lat.* quando.

ke (*passim*): that. *Ital.* che; *Fr.* & *Span.* que.

— (p. 8, v. 186; p. 9, v. 207; p. 31, v. 740; p. 34, v. 822 and 823): who, which. *Fr.* qui.

— (p. 10, v. 234): whom. *Fr.* que.

ki (*passim*): who, which. *Fr.* qui; *Ital.* chi; *Span.* quien; *Lat.* qui.

— (p. 29, v. 691; p. 31, v. 738; p. 32, v. 763): whom.

'l (*passim*): it. *Fr.* l'.

language (p. 9, v. 209): nations speaking different languages. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. LINGUA*.

larrai (p. 2, v. 37; p. 21, v. 499 and 513; p. 23, v. 546): I will let, leave. *Fr.* laisserai.

larred (p. 29, v. 701): he would leave. *Fr.* laisseroit.

larun (p. 13, v. 324): thief, robber. *Fr.* larron; *Prov.* layre (*Fier.* v. 2753), layro (*ib.* v. 2747); *Span.* ladrón; *Ital.* ladro, ladrone; *Lat.* latro.

lasert (p. 13, v. 317): leaves. *Fr.* laisse; *Ital.* lasciare.

lassert (p. 35, v. 841): leave, let. *Fr.* laissez.

Latanie (p. 9, v. 208). Indeed *latin*, *Prov. latis* (*Fier.*, v. 2487), from which this word is derived, meant in old french *language*.

là descent en la place, & tint ung cor yvorin,  
quatre fois l'a sonné moult gros en son *latin*.

(MS. Roy. 15 E. vi, folio .xxv, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 2, v. 21.)

mès il parla moult faus *latin*.

(*li Diz du Soucretain*, v. 206. Méon's *Nouv. Rec.* vol. i, p. 324.)

li oisiax dist en son *latin*.

(*li Lais de l'Oiselet*, v. 138.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. iii, p. 119.)

ce fu el tens qu'arbres florissent,  
foillent boscage et prés verdissent,  
que cist oisel en lor *latin*  
dolcement chantent al matin.

(Beginning of *le Roman d'Erec et d'Enide*, quoted p. 449, col. 2, of the vol. i, of the *Fabl. et Contes*.)

e cantivo li augelli  
ciascuno in suo *latino*.

(*le Rime di Dante*, canz. 4, quoted in the *Vocabolario degli accademici della Crusca*, verb. LATINO.)

See on this meaning of *latin*, Tyrwhitt's *Canterbury Tales of Chaucer*, 4to. edit., vol. ii, p. 465, note to l. 10749; and Bekker's collection, p. 177.

From hence came *latinier*, *latinarius* (see Du Cange's *Gloss. in voc.*) which meant *interpreter*.



lavacres (p. 6, v. 127): streams of the baths. *Lat.* lavacra.

Lazare (le chef saint) (p. 7, v. 164).

"Is (Lazarus) porro tria tantum, quod sciam, habet corpora, unum Massiliæ: alterum Augustoduni: Avalonæ tertium."—Calvin's *Admonitio de reliquiis*, cit. edit. p. 213, col. 1. See in the *Mercure de France*, Dec. 1727, vol. i, p. 2578, a letter by the abbé Le Beuf on the discovery, made at Autun in June, 1727, of the body of S. Lazarus.

lée (p. 30, v. 721): glad, *lata*.

leez (p. 10, v. 238; p. 28, v. 678): glad. *Lat.* lætus.

légerie (p. 26, v. 630; p. 27, v. 645): mockery. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* voc. LECCATOR.

et qant la gent lo roi ce ot,  
si batent lor paumes et rient,  
au roi Hanri trestut et dient  
que mais si haute lécherie  
ne fu devant haut home oïe.

(*la Planter*, v. 126. See p. 30 of the appendix to the first volume of the reprint of Legrand d'Aussy's *Fabliaux ou Contes* by Renouard.)

leisast (p. 3, v. 44): would leave. *Fr.* laissât.

leisastes (p. 29, v. 687): you left. *Fr.* laissates.

leisir (p. 18, v. 445): leisure. *Fr.* loisir.

lerrai (p. 21, v. 502): I will let. *Fr.* laisserai.

lès (p. 19, v. 462): let. *Fr.* laisse.

lesez (p. 27, v. 657): let. *Fr.* laissez.

lessat (p. 31, v. 749): he let. *Fr.* laissa; *Prov.* laychet (*Fier.*, v. 819).

lessor (p. 29, v. 683). *Lesser n'el die*, to desist from saying it. *Fr.* laisser.

let (p. 6, v. 123): glad. *Lat.* lætus.

leved (p. 28, v. 679): raised. *Fr.* levé.

lever (p. 6, v. 136): to wash. *Fr.* laver; *Lat.* lavare.

levet (p. 6, v. 145). *Si est levet*, he has arisen.

— (p. 31, v. 748): he raises. *Fr.* lève.

leyt (p. 8, v. 187): milk. *Fr.* lait.

"Locos autem annumerare ubi lac (Virginis) ostenditur, minime necesse est. Nullus enim esset operi finis. Nec enim ullum est tam parvum oppidulum, nullum tam vile cœnobium, sive Monachorum, sive Monialium, ubi non aliquid monstretur. Plus in nonnullis, in aliis minus," etc.—J. Calvin's *Admonitio de reliquiis*, cit. vol. p. 210, col. 1.

Some of it was preserved in the abbey of Glastonbury. See *Johannis confratris & monachi glastonien-sis, Chronica sive historia de rebus glastoniensibus*, ed. Th. Hearne. Oxonii, e Theatro Sheldoniano, M.DCC. XXVI, 2 vol. 8°, vol. 1, p. 24; and *an History of the abbey of Glaston*; . . . by the Rev. Richard Warner. Bath: printed by Richard Cruttwell, M.DCCC. XXVI, 4°, p. lxii. Amongst the reliques which were preserved in the abbey of Waltham, we find *scedula infecta de lacte matris Domini*.—Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 34, v°, col. 2.

lez (p. 9, v. 203): glad.

— (p. 30, v. 714): beside. *Lat.* ad latus. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in Voc. 3. LEDA.

li (*passim*) the. *Fr.* le, les.

li (p. 2, v. 31; p. 4, v. 87; p. 7, v. 150; p. 8, v. 183 (the 2nd), 191 and 194 (the 2nd and 4th); p. 10, v. 234, 235, and 245 (the 2nd); p. 15, v. 364; p. 29, v. 695 and 696; p. 30, v. 728 and 730; p. 33, v. 786; p. 34, v. 825): to him. *Fr.* lui.

lied (p. 35, v. 858): glad. *Lat.* lætus.

liée (p. 5, v. 103): (?)

linçous (p. 17, v. 426): sheets. *Fr.* linceul; *Low-Lat.* lincius, lencius, lenziolus, lenzulus; *Ital.* lenzuolo.

line (p. 12, v. 297): line. *Fr.* ligne.

listez (p. 14, v. 344): striped. *Anglo-Saxon* līftr. vid. *Lve sub vore*; *Ital.* listato; *Prov.* listrat (*Fier.*, v. 2738), listratz (ib. v. 1045); *Low-Lat.* listatus.

livre (p. 1, line 1): book. *Fr.* livre; *Ital.* and *Span.* libro; *Lat.* liber.

livred (p. 29, v. 699): delivered. *Fr.* livré; *Prov.* lie-vratz (*Fier.*, v. 2240. pl.).

- lieue (p. 25, v. 597 and 609): league. *Fr.* lieue.
- liz (p. 17, v. 425; p. 18, v. 435): beds. *Fr.* lits.
- loet (p. 10, v. 235): praised. *Fr.* loué.
- Loheregne (p. 5, v. 101): Lorrain. *Fr.* Lorraine.
- lorers (p. 11, v. 265): laurels. *Fr.* lauriers.
- los (p. 33, v. 807; p. 34, v. 815). *Al vostre los*, at your will. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.* LAUS.
- lu (p. 10, v. 235; p. 12, v. 281 and 283; p. 13, v. 302; p. 21, v. 506; p. 23, v. 559; p. 26, v. 611 and 617; p. 28, v. 682; p. 30, v. 723; p. 33, v. 785; p. 34, v. 822; p. 35, v. 852): the. *Fr.* le.
- lui (p. 32, v. 778) *sic*: the. *Fr.* le.
- luign (p. 16, v. 386). *Ne'l out de luign apris*, he had not learned it from afar. *Fr.* loin.
- luigne (p. 24, v. 567): (?)
- luinz (de) (p. 27, v. 642): at a distance. *Fr.* de loin.
- luist (p. 17, v. 423): shines, glistens. *Fr.* luit.
- lunc (p. 36, v. 860): long. *Engl. & Fr.*
- lur (p. 4, v. 78; p. 10, v. 239, 247 and 248; p. 17, v. 409 and 412; p. 18, v. 437; p. 26, v. 625 (see *suvint*); p. 27, v. 633 and 635; p. 29, v. 703; p. 34, v. 829 and 833; p. 35, v. 836 and 846): to them. *Fr.* leur.
- (p. 5, v. 110; p. 9, v. 210; p. 11, v. 271 and 274; p. 16, v. 389 and 393; p. 17, v. 418; p. 21, v. 502; p. 28, v. 668; p. 31, v. 743): their. *Fr.* leurs.
- (p. 28, v. 671). A word appears to be wanting here after *lur* to complete the sense.
- lusanz (p. 11, v. 263): glittering. *Fr.* luisants; *Ital.* lucenti; *Lat.* lucentes.
- .M. (p. 3, v. 66): one thousand.
- ma (p. 9, v. 221): ill, wrong. *Lat.* male. See instances of this expression in *le Romancero françois*, p. 12, v. 5; p. 47, v. 15; p. 190, v. 10; and in *li Romans de Garin le Loherain*, vol. i, p. 261.
- mage (p. 24, v. 582): (?) See Schilter's *Gloss. Teut. voc.* *Mage* and following, p. 560.
- mai (p. 32, v. 769): me. *Fr.* moi.
- maimes (lui) (p. 23, v. 560): himself. *Fr.* lui-même.



**mais** (p. 3, v. 57 ; p. 7, v. 149 ; p. 21, v. 514 ; p. 28, v. 661 ; p. 31, v. 750). An expletive particle, which is often to be translated by *more*. *Prov.* *mays* (*Fier.*, v. 2473).

**mais** (p. 9, v. 204) : months. *Fr.* *mois* ; *Prov.* *mezes* (*Fier.*, v. 3257).

**mainé** (p. 18, v. 455) : household. *Low-Lat.* *maisnada*, *mainada*, etc.

**majestet** (p. 17, v. 405 ; p. 18, v. 450) : majesty. *Fr.* *majesté*.

**mal, e** (p. 18, v. 438 ; p. 20, v. 482 ; p. 25, v. 600 ; p. 31, v. 754) : bad. *Ital.* *malo* ; *Span.* *mal*, *malo* ; *Lat.* *malus*.

**males** (p. 4, v. 83) : trunks, boxes. *Fr.* *malle* ; *Low-Lat.* *mala* ; *Old High-Dutch*, *mal*, *malaha* (*Schilter's Gloss. Teut.* p. 563, col. 1).

And he tolde out of the monkes' *male*  
Eyght hundreth pounde and more.

(*A lyttel geste of Robyn Hode*. The fourth fytt, v. 153. Ritson's *Robin Hood*, Pickering's edit. vol. 1, p. 44)

**mames** (p. 7, v. 157 ; p. 32, v. 769). *Mames Deus*, God himself ; *mai-mames*, myself. *Fr.* *moi-même*.

—— (p. 7, v. 163) : (?)

**manacé** (p. 15, v. 364) : threatened. *Fr.* *menacée* ; *Low-Lat.* *manaciare*.

**manantise** (p. 15, v. 363) : property.

et buez et vaches et autre *menantie*.

(*Roman de Girard de Vienne*, Bekker's coll. p. xvi, col. 1, v. 339.)

**mandet** (p. 6, v. 142) : called. *Fr.* *mandé*.

**mandet** (p. 27, v. 634 ; p. 28, v. 674) : he calls. *Fr.* *mande*.

**manget** (p. 17, v. 415 ; p. 35, v. 849) : eaten. *Fr.* *mangé*.

**mar** (p. 29, v. 701 ; p. 30, v. 718) : ill, wrongly. See *ma*.

marbrins (p. 6, v. 133; p. 35, v. 846). *Marhrins degrez*, marble steps.—(p. 18, v. 439). *Périn marbrin*, marble steps.

mars (p. 9, v. 199): marcs. *Low-Lat.* marca.

marteals (p. 14, v. 328): hammers. *Fr.* marteaux; *Ital.* martelli; *Span.* martillos; *Low-Lat.* martelli.

marchis (p. 18, v. 446): marquises.

The word *marquis* comes late into the english language, and is taken from the French: yet its origin is Teutonic. Old High-Dutch, *mark*, Anglo-Saxon *meapc* is the limit or boundary, the debatable land between two frontiers, and its inhabitants, whencesoever collected, are called in Old High-Dutch *marco-maun*.

The *comes* or *marchæ præpositus*, *Lat.* *marchio*, *marquisus*, &c. is the old and modern Germ. *mark-graf*; literally *marchæ comes*, and had his title from his office, as the *comes stabuli*; *pfalz-graf* (*comes palatinus*), *wald-graf* (*comes super sylvam*).

?Anglo-Saxon, *meapc-geþeafa*, but the word more in use was *meapc-beapd*. *Cædm.* 188. 14.

maris (p. 25, v. 601) and

mariz (p. 26, v. 628): sorry. *Fr.* marri.

martirie (p. 5, v. 107; p. 29, v. 699): martyrdom. *Fr.* martyre.

maunderai (p. 2, v. 22): will summon. *Fr.* manderai.

mautalent (p. 36, v. 869). *Prov.* mal talan (*Fier.*, v. 1314); *Ital.* talento; *Span.* talentada; *Low-Lat.* talentum.

de mautalent rogist et enfle.

(*Tristan*, vol. 1, p. 18, v. 297.)

et quant le roy l'oy, s'en ot grant mautalent.

(*Imm. Bekker, Der Roman von Fierabras Provenzalisch*, p. iv, v. 305.)

Mazeus (p. 18, v. 430).

d'un mantel furent affublées

qu'en une isle firent deux fées,  
ne firent pas œuvre vileine ;  
onques n'i ot œuvre de laine.

(*de Florence et de Blancheflor*, v. 21.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 355.)

desous un paille qui fist fare une fée  
fu la roine bénoite et sacrée.

(*Roman d'Aubri le Bourguignon*, Bekker's Coll., p. 169, col. 2.)

ens en une cambre bien faite  
fu la fée, et iluec ouvroit  
.i. drap qui de fin or estoit.

(*li Livres de Cristal et de Clarie*, MS. of the library of the Arsenal, at Paris, belles-lettres françaises, in-fol. n° 283, fol. 330, r°, col. 2, v. 25, the 2244th of the poem.)

me (p. 2, v. 25): my. *Fr.* ma.

mei (p. 24, v. 574; p. 28, v. 661; p. 30, v. 720 & 729):  
me. *Fr.* moi.

— (p. 33, v. 806 and 807). *La mei*, mine. *Fr.* la mienne.

meillurs (p. 20, v. 495): best. *Fr.* meilleurs.

meilurs (p. 7, v. 169): better. *Fr.* meilleur; *Lat.* melior.

meimes (p. 6, v. 139). *Ço est mēimes Deus*, that is God himself.

meinent (p. 14, v. 341): they lead. *Fr.* mènent.

meinte (p. 21, v. 510): many. *Fr.* mainte.

meis (p. 4, v. 80): but. *Fr.* mais.

— (p. 19, v. 467; p. 21, v. 508). See mais.

meldre (p. 8, v. 198): better.

melz (p. 7, v. 168; p. 20, v. 497): best.

— (p. 13, v. 310; p. 18, v. 432): more.

memberet (p. 15, v. 364). See membret.

membré (p. 18, v. 455): well limbed.

membret (p. 10, v. 234). *De sa muller li membret*, he remembers his wife. *Ital.* membrare.

- membret (p. 19, v. 465) and  
membrez (p. 18, v. 438): well limbed.
- men (p. 6, v. 139; p. 8, v. 185; p. 35, v. 843): my,  
mine. *Fr.* mien.
- mens (p. 9, v. 222): my, mine.
- menat (p. 17, v. 421): led. *Fr.* mena.
- mençunge (p. 3, v. 52; p. 30, v. 734): lie. *Fr.* men-  
songe; *Prov.* mesonga (*Fier.*, v. 4007); *Ital.* men-  
zogna.
- mentid (p. 2, v. 24): lied. *Fr.* menti; *Lat.* mentita;  
*Ital.* mentire; *Span.* mentir.
- menument (p. 16, v. 392): minutely. *Fr.* menument;  
*Ital.* minutamente.
- menur (p. 17, v. 427): least. *Fr.* moindre; *Lat.*  
minor.
- menut (p. 15, v. 356; p. 22, v. 522): minutely. *Fr.*  
menu; *Ital.* minuto; *Span.* menudo, á menudo (re-  
peatedly, continually).
- menuz (p. 9, v. 201). *This verse means:* he caused it to  
be bound with a great many large silver bands.
- mer (p. 1, v. 3): pure, meer. *Lat.* merus. *Ital.* and  
*Span.* mero.
- mercid (p. 2, v. 32): mercy. *Fr.* merci; *Prov.* merce  
(*Fier.*, v. 808 et 818); *Ital.* merce, mercede.
- merciz (p. 7, v. 159): thanks. *Fr.* remerciements.
- merrez (p. 4, v. 73): you shall lead. *Fr.* menerez.
- merveillus (p. 24, v. 576): marvellous. *Fr.* merveil-  
leux.
- mès (p. 19, v. 463; p. 20, v. 492; p. 28, v. 676; p. 30,  
v. 726; p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 799; p. 36, v. 860).  
See mais.
- (p. 31, v. 751): but. *Fr.* mais.
- mescoisi (p. 29, v. 692): mischosen.
- metet (p. 19, v. 478; p. 20, v. 487): puts. *Fr.* met.
- meuz (p. 1, v. 6): best. *Fr.* mieux.
- mi (p. 5, v. 104; p. 21, v. 513; p. 26, v. 614). *Par*  
*mi*, through the middle. *Fr.* parmi; *Prov.* per mieg  
(*Fier.*, v. 3692).
- (p. 5, v. 117; p. 17, v. 428; p. 24, v. 571). *En mi*,  
in the middle.

mi (p. 18, v. 451 ; p. 21, v. 504): my.

— (p. 26, v. 624): me.

mie (*passim*). *Prov.* mia (*Fier.*, v. 2475) ; *Ital.* mica.

An expletive particle which means a crumb, *Fr.* miette. Its synonymæ now used in French are *point*, *dot*, and *pas*, footstep.

See on this word Raynouard's *Grammaire romane*, and *Journal des Savans*, febr. 1823, p. 116.

mil (p. 14, v. 336) and

mîle (p. 11, v. 267 and 272 ; p. 27, v. 634): thousands.

*Fr.*, *Ital.* & *Lat.* mille ; *Prov.* melia (*Fier.*, v. 3931).

milîes (p. 5, v. 96): thousands. *Fr.* milliers ; *Prov.* melier (*Fier.*, v. 2238):

miliu (p. 14, v. 349): middle. *Fr.* milieu.

milz (p. 5, v. 99): thousands. *Fr.* mille ; *Lat.* millia.

mis (p. 9, v. 219 ; p. 13, v. 307 ; p. 23, v. 565): my.

moiller (p. 32, v. 778) and

moillir (p. 23, v. 559): to wet. *Fr.* mouiller.

monteles (p. 11, v. 260): (?)

mucér (p. 22, v. 527): to conceal.

muer (p. 3, v. 44): to change. *Ital.* mutare, mudare ; *Lat.* mutare.

muer (p. 21, v. 511): to move.

muiller, s (p. 1, v. 5 ; p. 14, v. 330 ; p. 16, v. 401 ; p. 18, v. 444) and

muller (p. 10, v. 234): wife. *Prov.* molher (*Fier.*, v. 2630) ; *Span.* muger ; *Ital.* moglie, mogliera, mogliere ; *Lat.* mulier. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.

mul (p. 10, v. 240 ; p. 11, v. 275 ; p. 12, v. 287 and 299 ; p. 13, v. 319 ; p. 14, v. 329): mule. *Ital.* & *Span.* mulo ; *Lat.* mulus ; *Fr.* mule, mulet.

mulin (p. 15, v. 372): mill. *Fr.* moulin ; *Ital.* mulino ; *Span.* molino ; *Low-Lat.* molina, molinum, molendum, etc.

mullier (p. 15, v. 364): wife.

mult (*passim*): much. *Lat.* multum ; *Ital.* molto.

mulz (p. 4, v. 82 and 89 ; p. 9, v. 220 ; p. 10, v. 244 ; p. 14, v. 340 ; p. 35, v. 846 and 850) *sing.* & *plur.*: mule.

- mun (*passim*): my. *Fr.* mon.
- muneed (p. 35, v. 842): coined. *Fr.* monnoyé; *Prov.* monedatz (*Fier.*, v. 892. *plur.*); *Low-Lat.* mone-tatus.
- muntaines (p. 5, v. 106): mountains. *Fr.* montagnes; *Low-Lat.* montana, montanas, montaneas; *Ital.* montagne; *Span.* montañas.
- muntent (p. 4, v. 89; p. 10, v. 241): mount. *Fr.* montent.
- munter (p. 23, v. 560; p. 32, v. 769): to mount. *Fr.* monter; *Ital.* & *Low-Lat.* montare.
- munterai (m'en) (p. 23, v. 545): I will mount. *Fr.* monterai.
- muntet (p. 6, v. 133; p. 10, v. 244; p. 13, v. 319): mounts. *Fr.* monte.
- muntez (p. 35, v. 851): mounted.
- muster (p. 1, v. 1; p. 5, v. 110 and 113; p. 6, v. 124, 135 and 137; p. 7, v. 149; p. 9, v. 207; p. 27, v. 638; p. 34, v. 827; p. 36, v. 863): minster, monastery, church.
- muz (p. 11, v. 258): dumb. *Fr.* muets; *Ital.* & *Lat.* muti.
- Naimes (p. 22, v. 531).
- Naimon (p. 3, v. 62).
- ne (p. 2, v. 28 and 29; p. 4, v. 79; p. 19, v. 475 and 476; p. 21, v. 503; p. 22, v. 536; p. 23, v. 550; p. 25, v. 599): neither, nor, either, or. *Fr.* ni.
- (p. 33, v. 800). *Ne de ceste semaine*, not for this week.
- néelé, e (p. 12, v. 292; p. 14, v. 349 and 351). *Prov.* nielat, nozelat (*Fier.*, v. 1022 & 1023). See DuCange's *Gloss. voc. niellatus* and *Essai sur les Nielles, gravures florentines du xve siècle*, by Duchesne aîné. Paris, Merlin, 1826, 8°, p. 91-94.
- neez (p. 7, v. 148 and 151): born. *Fr.* né.
- neif (p. 16, v. 378): snow. *Fr.* neige; *Prov.* neu (*Fier.* v. 1002).
- neiles (p. 31, v. 746): (?)
- neis (p. 19, v. 469): nephew, *nepos*.

- neist (p. 15, v. 354). See *galer*.
- ne'l (p. 6, v. 131; p. 16, v. 386 and 393; p. 17, v. 408; p. 20, v. 488; p. 22, v. 524; p. 27, v. 645; p. 29, v. 683, 692 and 695; p. 35, v. 843 and 845): not him, not it. *Fr.* ne le, ne l'.
- ners (p. 8, v. 194; p. 22, v. 539): nerves. *Fr.* nerfs; *Lat. & Ital.* nervi; *Span.* nervios.
- nés (p. 13, v. 307): nephew. *Prov.* nebs (*Fier.*, v. 2201), nebot (ib., v. 885); *Lat.* nepos.
- net (p. 13, v. 306): born. *Fr.* né; *Prov.* nat (*Fier.*, v. 846 and 3291); *Lat.* natus.
- nez (p. 3, v. 66): born. *Fr.* nés.
- noblitet (p. 17, v. 414): nobility. *Fr.* noblesse; *Prov.* nobilitat (*Fier.*, v. 1403); *Ital.* nobilta, nobilezza; *Span.* nobleza; *Lat.* nobilitas.
- noz (p. 33, v. 803): ours. *Fr.* nôtres.
- nu (p. 2, v. 39). See *frez*.
- nule (p. 10, v. 247; p. 17, v. 409; p. 25, v. 599; p. 29, v. 703; p. 34, v. 833): no. *Fr.* nulle; *Ital. & Lat.* nulla.
- numez (p. 2, v. 39): name. *Fr.* nommez.
- nun (p. 7, v. 151 and 158; p. 13, v. 307): name. *Fr.* nom; *Ital.* nome; *Span.* nombre; *Lat.* nomen; *Gr.* *ovoma*.
- nuncier (p. 10, v. 237): to announce. *Fr.* annoncer; *Ital.* nunziare, annunziare; *Span.* anunciar; *Lat.* nuntiare.
- nus (*passim*): we, us. *Fr.* nous; *Span.* nosotros, nos; *Lat.* nos.
- nuue (p. 24, v. 571): (?) Perhaps one should read nune. *Fr.* nonne.
- nuveles (p. 7, v. 147): tidings, news. *Fr.* nouvelles; *Prov.* noelas (*Fier.*, v. 3920); *Ital.* novelle; *Span.* novedades.
- ocire (p. 30, v. 711): to kill. *Fr.* occire; *Prov.* aucir (*Fier.*, v. 4208); *Ital.* occidere, uccidere; *Lat.* occidere.
- od (*passim*): with.
- offerendes (p. 5, v. 110): offerings.

offrende (p. 3, v. 59): offering. *Fr.* offrande; *Ital.* & *Low-Lat.* offerenda.

offret (p. 5, v. 112) and

ofret (p. 34, v. 829): offers. *Fr.* offre; *Ital.* offerire, offerere; *Span.* ofrecer; *Lat.* offerre.

Oger, s (p. 3, v. 63; p. 21, v. 518).

See, on Ogier le Danois, *Th. Bartholini Filii de Holgero Dano qui Caroli Magni tempore floruit Dissertatio Historica. Sumtibus Petri Hauboldi Acad. Bibl. Hafniae, Literis Matthiae Godicchenii* c10 100 LXXVII, small 8°; and my *Examen critique de la Dissertation de M. Henri Monin sur le Roman de Roncevaux*, Paris. Chez Silvestre, 1832, 8°, p. 12-15.

nonpourquant tourne en fuie  
sans ce qu'il oit chanter d'Ogier.

(Guillaume Guiart, *la Branche aux royaux lignages*, edit. of M. Buchon, vol. 1, p. 95.)

tut est du Charle quantque Ogger despent.

(*Proverbes de Fraunce*. MS. of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, n° 450, p. 260, prov. 6.)

"Mabillon thinks, that Turpin first called this hero (Oger) a Dane. But this notion is refuted by Bartholinus, *antiq. Danic.* ii. 13. p. 578. His old gothic sword, SPATHA, and iron shield, are still preserved and shown in a monastery of the north. Bartholin, *ibid.* p. 579.—Warton's *Hist. of English Poetry*, Price's edit. vol. 1, p. lx, note 1.

oi (p. 3, v. 46; p. 4, v. 72; p. 7, v. 153; p. 13, v. 311): heard. *Fr.* ouï.

— (p. 24, v. 577): I heard. *Fr.* ouïs.

oi (p. 7, v. 150): I had. *Fr.* ai.

— (p. 19, v. 467): I hear.

oid (p. 26, v. 627): heard. *Fr.* ouït.

oil (p. 20, v. 494; p. 30, v. 730): yes. *Fr.* oui.

oilz (p. 21, v. 504): eyes. *Fr.* yeux; *Prov.* huelhs (*Fier.*, v. 1259); *Ital.* occhii; *Span.* ojos; *Lat.* oculi.

oir (p. 15, v. 375): to hear. *Fr.* ouïr; *Span.* oir; *Ital.* udire; *Lat.* audire.



- oïrent (p. 2, v. 18): heard. *Fr.* ouïrent.  
 oïs (p. 26, v. 624): did you hear?  
 oît (p. 26, v. 619): heard. *Fr.* ouï. *partic.*  
 — (p. 33, v. 785): he heard. *Fr.* ouit.  
 oitante (p. 5, v. 99): eighty. *Fr.* provincial, octante;  
*Lat.* octoginta.  
 olivant (p. 19, v. 471): horn of ivory. See Du Cange's  
*Gloss. voc. ELEPHAS*. The Bretons alter in *olifant*  
 this word. See *Dictionnaire de la langue Bretonne*,  
 par D. Louis le Pelletier, in *voc. Prov. auriflan*  
 (*Fier.*, v. 3975 and 3980), *oriflan* (*ibid.* v. 4601).  
 olive (p. 27, v. 641) and  
 oliver (p. 1, v. 7): olive tree. *Fr.* olivier; *Ital.* oliva,  
 ulivo; *Span.* olivo.  
 Oliver (p. 3, v. 61; p. 17, v. 404; p. 20, v. 484; p. 29,  
 v. 693 and 708; p. 30, v. 712, 714, 722; p. 34, v.  
 824; p. 35, v. 853, 856). "Oliviers, si vaut autant  
 comme, *home de misericorde*; car il fu misericors seur  
 tous autres, debonnaire em paroles & en fez, & pas-  
 ciens en toute manière de martire."—*Chroniques de*  
*S. Denis*, Liv. v, Chap. viii. *Recueil des Historiens*  
*des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, D.  
 omnipotent (p. 32, v. 759): almighty. *Prov.* omni-  
 potan (*Fier.*, v. 1241); *Ital.* onnipotente; *Span.*  
 onnipotente; *Lat.* omnipotens.  
 ore (*passim*): now. *Prov.* ar (*Fier.*, v. 2192), ara (*ib.*,  
 v. 222), aras (*ib.*, v. 2312); *Ital.* ora; *Span.* ahora.  
 oreisuns (p. 36, v. 864): orisons. *Fr.* oraisons; *Ital.*  
 orazione; *Span.* oracion; *Lat.* oratio.  
 orendreit (p. 2, v. 41; p. 6, v. 136): now, directly.  
 Orengé (p. 3, v. 62; p. 14, v. 326; p. 21, v. 507). A  
 town of France, situated in Provence.  
 orent (p. 4, v. 89; p. 10, v. 238): had. *Fr.* eurent.  
 oriol (p. 12, v. 290): golden thrush, *oriolus galbula*,  
*LINN.* *Span.* oriol.  
 il cuntrefit le russinol,  
 le papingai, le oriol.  
 (*Tristan*, vol. II, p. 149, v. 13.)

ce fut en mai ke la rose est florie,  
l'orieuze chante et li mavis s'escrie.

(*Roman de Girard de Vienne*, Bekker's coll. p. xlv, col. 2, v. 3292.)

ormer (p. 23, v. 543): mere gold, *aurum merum*. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* voc. MERI DENARIJ.

os (p. 35, v. 845): dare. *Fr.* ose; *Ital.* osare; *Span.* osar.

osat (p. 6, v. 131; p. 7, v. 149): dared. *Fr.* osä.

osæut (p. 16, v. 393) *sic*: they dare. *Before this word put a comma.*

osed (p. 3, v. 44) and

oset (p. 34, v. 826): dares. *Fr.* ose.

ostel (p. 10, v. 237 and 246; p. 19, v. 466; p. 23, v. 563; p. 25, v. 590): lodging. *Ital.* ostello.

osteus (p. 14, v. 341; p. 17, v. 418): lodgings.

osturs (p. 11, v. 271): goshawks. *Fr.* autours; *Prov.* austors (*Fier.*, v. 2383); *Ital.* astore; *Low-Lat.* astur, asturco, asturcus, austorius, ostorius.

ot (p. 1, v. 11; p. 3, v. 61): with.

— (p. 6, v. 141): heard. *Fr.* ouït.

otrai (p. 20, v. 489): I grant. *Fr.* octroye; *Low-Lat.* otriare.

otrait (p. 20, v. 485): may agree to. *Fr.* octroye.

otri (p. 2, v. 23): grant.

ount (p. 10, v. 227; p. 11, v. 273): have. *Fr.* ont.

ourent (p. 17, v. 415): had. *Fr.* eurent.

ouüst (p. 18, v. 451): had. *Fr.* eût.

out (p. 2, v. 30; p. 10, v. 234): heard. *Fr.* ouït.

— (*passim*): had. *Fr.* eut.

oveoc (p. 6, v. 138; p. 29, v. 687): with. *Fr.* avec.

pa (p. 27, v. 645) *sic*. Read *par*.

par (p. 12, v. 292; p. 19, v. 473; p. 34, v. 814). An expletive particle which has the same power as *per* in *permultus*.

paile, s (p. 9, v. 210; p. 11, v. 268 and 273; p. 12, v. 281, 294 and 301; p. 14, v. 332; p. 31, v. 746): costly stuffs. *Preserved in the Fr.* poëles. *Prov.* pail

- (*Fierab.*, v. 1106), *palis* (id. v. 4222); *Lat.* *pallium* (see Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. PALIOSUS*).
- pailles* (p. 29, v. 706): costly stuffs.
- pais* (p. 25, v. 597; p. 36, v. 861) *sing. & plur.*: country.  
*Fr.* *pays*.
- paleis* (p. 14, v. 330, 332, 335, 342, 347; p. 15, v. 355, 362; p. 16, v. 385): palace. *Fr.* *palais*; *Prov.* *palaytz* (*Fierab.*, v. 2141); *Ital.* *palagio*; *Span.* *palacio*.
- pandant* (p. 17, v. 412). Read *aspandant*, and see *espandant*.
- par* (p. 9, v. 205): peers. *Fr.* *pairs*; *Prov.* *par* (*Fier.*, v. 881); *Lat.* *pares*. See on the antiquity of the twelve real and romantic peers the *Journ. des Sav.*, Oct. 1820, p. 607 & 608; Febr. 1833, p. 68-69; and the preface to the xviith vol. of the *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*.
- parais* (p. 15, v. 376): paradise. *Fr.* *paradis*; *Span.* *paraiso*; *Ital.* *paradiso*; *Old High Dutch*, *paradisi*, *paradys* (*Schilter, Gloss. Teut.*, p. 656, col. 1); *Lat.* *paradisus*; *Gr.* *παράδεισος*.
- pardunet* (p. 36, v. 869): forgiven. *Fr.* *pardonné*; *Ital.* *perdonato*; *Span.* *perdonado*; *Low-Lat.* *perdonatus*.
- parfunde* (p. 24, v. 569): deep. *Fr.* *profonde*; *Prov.* *preonda* (*Fierab.*, v. 1994); *Ital.* *profonda*; *Span.* & *Lat.* *profunda*.
- parfunt* (p. 6, v. 146): lowly.  
—— (p. 23, v. 550): deep. *Fr.* *profond*.
- parols* (p. 1, lin. 2): words. *Fr.* *paroles*; *Prov.* *paraulas*, *peraulas* (*Fierab.* v. 935 & 1201); *Ital.* *parolas*; *Span.* *palabras*.
- parolt* (p. 34, v. 812 and 824). *N'i out un n'en parolt*, there was none who did not speak of them (or of that).
- partissent* (p. 11, v. 256): they separate. *Ital.* *partire*; *Span.* *partir*; *Lat.* *partiri*.
- parz* (p. 17, v. 417; p. 32, v. 768): parts. *Fr. & Engl.*; *Ital. & Span.* *parte*.
- paternostre* (p. 5, v. 114): pater noster. *Fr.* *patenôtre*; *Ital.* *paternostro*; *Span.* *paternoster*.

sire, par sainte *paternostre*,

en la Deu garde et en la vostre  
le comandai entièrement.

(*Du pouvre mercier*, v. 95.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. III, p. 20.)

oïl, par sainte patenostre !

(*du Bouchier d'Abbeville*, v. 434.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. IV, p. 14.)

paus (p. 31, v. 745): skins. *Fr.* peaux. We find in  
*le Roman de Rou*, v. 2728, vol. I, p. 738:

Fauces leva l'espée ke soz ses peaux porta.

And in the *Roman de Roncevaux*:

de sun col getet ses grandes pels de martre.

(Bodl. library, MS. Digby 23, fol. 6, r°, v. 2.)

“ . . . dictus vero comes adeo super ponticulum  
illum se Syuuardo approximavit quod pelles ejus pe-  
dibus suis lutosus defedavit. Mos itaque erat nobi-  
libus tunc temporis pellibus uti absque panno.”—  
*Gesta antecessorum Comitis Waldevi*, MS. of the pub-  
lic library of Douai, n° 801, fol. 59, recto.

peals (p. 14, v. 328): stakes. *Ital. & Span.* palo; *Lat.*  
palus.

peaus (p. 20, v. 480): skins. *Fr.* peaux.

pecul (p. 17, v. 429): feet.

une chaière a près del lit  
dunt li pecol sont d'or bien cuit.

(*Partonopeus*, vol. I, p. 38, v. 1089 et 1090.)

en mi la nef trovat un lit  
dunt li pecun e li limun  
furent al overe Salemun.

(*Lai de Gugemer*, v. 172.—*Poésies de Maris de France*, vol. I, p. 62.)

ped (p. 8, v. 175; p. 32, v. 779; p. 34, v. 811): foot.  
*Fr.* pied; *Prov.* pe (*Fierab.* v. 1404); *Ital.* piede;  
*Span.* pie; *Lat.* pes; *Gr.* ποίς.

peers (p. 6, v. 121) and  
 peet (p. 26, v. 615) and  
 peez (p. 8, v. 195; p. 28, v. 679): feet. *Fr.* pieds.  
 peil (p. 20, v. 486; p. 22, v. 532 and 539): hair. *Fr.*  
 poil; *Prov.* pel (*Fier.*, v. 2694); *Ital.* & *Span.* pelo.  
 peisons (p. 6, v. 127): fishes. *Fr.* poissons.  
 peisun (p. 24, v. 582 and 585): fish. *Fr.* poisson; *Ital.*  
 pesce; *Span.* pez; *Lat.* piscis.  
 peivere (p. 9, v. 211): pepper. *Fr.* poivre; *Ital.* pepe;  
*Lat.* piper; *Gr.* πιπερι,

The reader will, without doubt, pardon my introducing here the following epigram, which is preserved in a MS. of the end of the twelfth, or beginning of the thirteenth century, and which has been pointed out in *Frazer's Magazine*, Sept. 1835, p. 288, as the foundation of the first part of the *fabliau du Prestre et de la Dame*, published in the fourth volume of *Barbazan*, p. 181—187.

*versus de mola piperis.*

Militis uxorem clamidis mercede subegit  
 Clericus, et piperis clam tulit inde molam.  
 Mane redit referensque molam presente marito,  
 Dixit: "mantellum redde, reporto molam."  
 "Redde," maritus ait. Respondit femina: "reddam."  
 Amplius ad nostram non molit ille molam.

pelicun, s (p. 14, v. 337; p. 20, 481): furred robe, s. *Fr.*  
 pelisse; *Ital.* pellicione; *Low-Lat.* pellicio.

This garment was used also by women. See *de Constant Duhamel*, v. 465 and 854 (*Fabliaux et Contes* . . . vol. III, p. 310 & 323); and *du Prestre et d'Alison*, v. 159 and 174 (*Ibid.* vol. IV, p. 432.)

pelote (p. 21, v. 508; p. 31, v. 740 and 747): ball.  
*Span.* pelota; *Low-Lat.* pelota, pilota. See *Du Cange's Gloss.*

onques solaz, o virgine  
 à fame, avoeques homme né  
 n'amai avoir, s'il n'ama boule,

geu de *pelote* et geu de coule  
et de carole.

(*Le Credo au Ribaut*, v. 105. *Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 448.) See also *du Varlet qui se maria à Nostre Dame*, v. 16 and following (*Ibid.* vol. ii, p. 421).

pensed (p. 2, v. 38): thought. *Fr.* pensé; *Ital.* pensato; *Span.* pensado.

pent (p. 15, v. 359): hangs. *Fr.* pend; *Ital.* pende; *Lat.* pendit.

per, s (p. 10, v. 232; p. 17, v. 420; p. 27, v. 639; p. 28, v. 662; p. 29, v. 699; p. 31, v. 743; p. 32, v. 781; p. 33, v. 784): peers.

perderez (p. 3, v. 55): shall lose. *Fr.* perdrez.

Pere (p. 8, v. 181): Peter. *Fr.* Pierre; *Prov.* Peyre (*Fier.*, v. 3215).

"Utriusque (DD. Petri ac Pauli) caput est etiam Romæ ad Joannis Lateranensis: tametsi in eodem templo, unus è dentibus Petri separatim habeatur. Quum hæc ita sint, non tamen eorum ossa ubique esse desinunt. Veluti Pictavii, mandibula Petri habetur cum barba." Calvin's *Admonitio de reliquiis*, cit., vol., p. 212, col. 1.

A part of St. Peter's beard was preserved in the abbey of Glastonbury. See *Johannis Glastoniensis volumen secundum*, p. 453; and an *History of the abbey of Glaston*, p. lxii. Some other parts were kept in Waltham abbey. See the Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 31, r°, col. 1; and 34, v°, col. 2.

Arnold the IIInd, lord of Ardres, gave to the church of this place *de barba S. Petri Apostoli*. See the Chronicle of Lambertus Ardensis, chap. cxvii, P. de Ludewig's edit. p. 532; and A. Du Chesne's *Histoire généalogique des maisons de Guines, d'Ardres, de Gand et de Coucy*, Preuves, p. 154.

— (p. 14, v. 326): or Peter, as above, or father, speaking thus of God or of the pope.

pères (p. 8, v. 179; p. 17, v. 422): stones. *Fr.* pierres; *Ital.* pietre; *Span.* piedras; *Gr.* πετραί.

- peres (p. 18, v. 436): peers. *Fr.* pairs.
- pérines (p. 26, v. 631; p. 27, v. 644; p. 29, v. 684):  
of stone. *Sala peyrina* is to be found in *Fierab.*, v. 2660.
- pernent (p. 10, v. 242): take. *Fr.* prennent.
- pernez (p. 26, v. 610): take. *Fr.* prenez.
- Persaunz (p. 5, v. 102): Persians. *Fr.* Persans.
- pertus (p. 18, v. 441): hole. *Fr.* pertuis; *Ital.* pertugio; *Low-Lat.* pertusus.
- pérun, s (p. 18, v. 439; p. 35, v. 850): steps. See an explanation of this word in the note 19 to the translation of the *Lai de Lanval* by Legrand d'Aussy.
- pet (p. 12, v. 286; p. 23, v. 545): foot. *Fr.* pied; *Lat.* pes, pedis.
- peus (p. 11, v. 269): skins. *Fr.* peaux.
- pez (p. 2, v. 31; p. 11, v. 269; p. 12, v. 291; p. 16, v. 387 and 399): feet. *Fr.* pieds; *Lat.* pedes.
- piet (p. 26, v. 611): foot. *Fr.* pied.
- piler (p. 25, v. 607): pillar. *Fr.* pilier; *Welsh*, piler (Owen's *Welsh Diction.* in voc.); *Breton*, piler (*Diction. de la langue Bretonne*, de D. Louis Le Pelletier, sub voc.); *Germ.* Pfeiler (Wachter, *Gloss. Germ.* in voc.); *Prov.* pilar (*Fier.*, v. 2006); *Span.* pilar; *Low-Lat.* pilar, pilare, pilarium, pilarius.
- pited (p. 32, v. 782) and
- pitez (p. 8, v. 183): pity. *Fr.* pitié; *Prov.* pietat (*Fierab.*, v. 1754); *Ital.* pieta, piata; *Span.* piedad.
- pitet (p. 33, v. 788) and
- plaet (p. 23, v. 550): wounded. *Low-Lat.* plagatus; *Prov.* plagat (*Fierab.*, v. 2155).
- plain (p. 4, v. 93; p. 19, v. 472; p. 20, v. 497): plain. *Fr.* plaine; *Span.* llano.
- plains (p. 18, v. 438): full. *Fr.* plein; *Prov.* ples (*Fier.*, v. 3952); *Ital.* pieno; *Span.* lleno; *Lat.* plenus.
- plait (p. 36, v. 860): words, speech. *Low-Lat.* placitum; *Prov.* plag (*Fierab.*, v. 1607 & 1793).
- pleist (p. 3, v. 68): pleases. *Fr.* plaît.
- plentet (p. 7, v. 162): plenty; *Prov.* plantat (*Fier.*, v. 2741); *Lat.* plenitudo.

- plevit (p. 10, v. 228 ; p. 30, v. 725) : he pledged.  
 plum (p. 24, v. 567 and 574) and  
 pluns (p. 24, v. 572) : lead. *Fr.* plomb ; *Prov.* plom  
 (*Fierab.*, v. 2336) ; *Ital.* piombo ; *Span.* plombo ;  
*Lat.* plumbum.  
 pluraunt (p. 4, v. 92) : weeping. *Fr.* pleurant ; *Prov.*  
 pluran (*Fier.*, v. 3502), ploran (*ibid.*, v. 3492) ; *Ital.*  
 plorante ; *Span.* llorante.  
 plus (p. 18, v. 450) : please. *Fr.* plût.  
 plusur (p. 34, v. 818) and  
 plusurs (p. 14, v. 339) : many. *Fr.* plusieurs.  
 poant (p. 5, v. 97) : powerful. *Fr.* puissant.  
 poent (p. 16, v. 388 ; p. 35, v. 843) : they can, are able.  
*Fr.* peuvent.  
 poet (p. 18, v. 442) : can. *Fr.* peut.  
 poez (p. 1, v. 13) : may. *Fr.* pouvez.  
 poi (p. 6, v. 132 ; p. 34, v. 810) : little. *Fr.* peu.  
 poin (p. 1, v. 7 ; p. 21, v. 503) : fist. *Fr.* poing ; *Prov.*  
 ponh (*Fierab.*, v. 1472) ; *Ital.* pugno ; *Span.* puño ;  
*Lat.* pugnus.  
 — (p. 19, v. 458) : hilt. *Fr.* poignée.  
 pomer (p. 25, v. 606) : apple tree. *Fr.* pommier.  
 ponz (p. 1, v. 3) : handle. *Prov.* pom (*Fier.*, v. 1472) ;  
*Ital.* pomo.  
 poreint (p. 21, v. 511) : they could. *Fr.* pourroient.  
 porterum (p. 2, v. 20 ; p. 33, v. 805) : we will carry.  
*Fr.* porterons.  
 porterunt (p. 13, v. 315) : shall carry away. *Fr.* por-  
 teront.  
 portet (p. 27, v. 641 ; p. 34, v. 809 and 816) : carries.  
*Fr.* porte ; *Prov.* portet (*Fierab.*, v. 1472).  
 — (p. 34, v. 825). *Amisté li portet*, she has a friend-  
 ship for him.  
 porz (p. 15, v. 369) : harbours. *Fr.* ports ; *Lat.* portus.  
 posat (p. 9, v. 118) : it is time.  
 poset (p. 7, v. 171) : placed. *Fr.* posé ; *Lat.* positus.  
 postits (p. 19, v. 475) : door. *Lat.* postes.

si vos di bien tot entresait  
 que jâ postiz n'i sera clos,



jà ne sera vilain si os  
qu'il past le postiz de la porte  
se le sèel d'amors n'i porte.

(*de Florance et de Blancheflor*, v. 200.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 360.)

- pot (p. 17, v. 408): could. *Fr.* pût.  
poum (p. 16, v. 391): we can. *Fr.* pouvons.  
pouns (p. 17, v. 411; p. 35, v. 835): peacocks. *Fr.* paons; *Span.* pavon; *Ital.* pavone; *Lat.* pavo.  
pout (p. 16, v. 387): could. *Fr.* put.  
pouz (p. 34, v. 811): inches. *Fr.* pouces.  
paez (p. 13, v. 318): meadows. *Fr.* prés; *Prov.* pratz (*Fierab.*, v. 1712); *Ital.* prati; *Span.* pratos.  
précioses (p. 8, v. 179): precious. *Fr.* précieuses; *Ital.* prezioze; *Span.* preciosas.  
predicet (p. 8, v. 173): foretold. *Fr.* prédit; *Ital.* predetto; *Span.* predecido; *Lat.* prædictus.  
preiet (p. 36, v. 865): prayed. *Fr.* prié.  
preisat (p. 34, v. 820): prized. *Fr.* prisà.  
preiser (p. 1, v. 13): to prize. *Fr.* priser.  
premer (p. 5, v. 96): first. *Fr.* premier; *Ital.* primiero; *Span.* primero.  
prenderari (p. 3, v. 57): will take. *Fr.* prendrai.  
prenderat (p. 10, v. 236): he will take. *Fr.* prendra.  
prengent (p. 9, v. 223; p. 35, v. 840): may take. *Fr.* prennent. *subj.*  
prengent (p. 20, v. 496): may take.  
prengent (p. 20, v. 486; p. 23, v. 542; p. 24, v. 567 and 569; p. 31, v. 740): let take. *Fr.* prenne.  
prent (p. 35, v. 853): takes. *Fr.* prend.  
prest (p. 16, v. 399; p. 33, v. 806; p. 34, v. 831): ready. *Fr.* prêt; *Ital.* & *Span.* presto.  
prest (p. 22, v. 533). *Que il me prest*, to lend me.  
presta (p. 25, v. 590) and  
prestat (p. 19, v. 466): lent. *Fr.* prête.  
prestet (p. 19, v. 458 and 471): lends. *Fr.* prête, *indic.* & *subj.*  
priet (p. 33, v. 790). *Priet à Jhésu*, he prays Jesus.

- priset (p. 15, v. 363): he prizes, values. *Fr.* prise.  
 primers (p. 30, v. 733; p. 31, v. 736) and  
 primes (p. 8, v. 188): in the first place.  
 primes (p. 29, v. 691): first. *Lat.* primus.  
 principel (p. 3, v. 59): principal. *Ital.* principale; *Span.*  
 principal; *Lat.* principalis.  
 pris (p. 29, v. 696): prize. *Fr.* prise.  
 priz (p. 10, v. 226): ask, pray. *Fr.* prie; *Prov.* prec  
 (*Fier.*, v. 2553).  
 processiu (p. 34, v. 808 and 821): procession. *Engl.*  
 and *Fr.*; *Ital.* processione; *Span.* procesion; *Low-*  
*Lat.* processio.  
 prstat (p. 23, v. 563) *sic*: lent. *Fr.* prêta.  
 pruz (p. 2, v. 28): worthy. *Fr.* preux; *Low-Lat.* pro-  
 bus.  
 pucele (p. 30, v. 709 and 720): maid. *Fr.* pucelle;  
*Prov.* pieuzela (*Fierab.*, v. 2625); *Ital.* pulzella;  
*Lat.* puella.  
 puet (p. 3, v. 43; p. 29, v. 690): can. *Fr.* peut.  
 puin (p. 21, v. 500): fist. *Fr.* poing.  
 puis (p. 5, v. 106; p. 11, v. 260): mountains. *Low-*  
*Lat.* podium, pogium; *Ital.* poggio.  
 pume (p. 21, v. 500 and 503): apple. *Fr.* pomme;  
*Prov.* poma (*Fier.*, v. 3963); *Ital.* & *Span.* pomo;  
*Lat.* pomum.  
 punz (p. 11, v. 263): (?)  
 pur (*passim*): for, to. *Fr.* pour; *Span.* por; *Ital.* per.  
 purat (p. 10, v. 230): will be able. *Fr.* pourra.  
 purprises (p. 5, v. 109): taken.  
 purquant (p. 30, v. 710): however. *Fr.* pourtant.  
 purrai (p. 10, v. 229; p. 32, v. 770): I shall be able.  
*Fr.* pourrai.  
 purrat (p. 13, v. 225): it may.  
 purtendue (p. 14, v. 332; p. 29, v. 706): hung round.  
 put (p. 21, v. 519): can, is able. *Fr.* peut.  
 puus (p. 29, v. 683): I can. *Fr.* puis.  
 quan (p. 7, v. 168): when. *Fr.* quand; *Ital.* *Span.* &  
*Lat.* quando.  
 quanque (p. 26, v. 627): as much as. *Ital.* quantunque;  
*Lat.* quantumque.

- quant (*passim*): when. *Fr.* quand; *Lat.* quando.
- quantque (p. 10, v. 229): as many as.
- quarrez (p. 13, v. 304): square. *Fr.* carrés; *Prov.* cayratz (*Fierab.*, v. 2510), cayrat (*ibid.* v. 2682); *Ital.* & *Span.* quadro; *Lat.* quadrus.
- que (p. 9, v. 203 and 213; p. 12, v. 297; p. 16, v. 402; p. 19, v. 474 (the 2d); p. 20, v. 495; p. 22, v. 521; p. 24, v. 569 and 582; p. 31, v. 735; p. 32, v. 766 (the 2d); p. 35, v. 851): who, which. *Fr.* qui; *Ital.* che; *Lat.* qui, quæ, quod.
- que (p. 11, v. 256): for. *Lat.* quod.
- quei (p. 27, v. 643). *Pur quei*, why. *Fr.* pourquoi; *Ital.* perchè; *Span.* porque.
- quens (p. 20, v. 485; p. 22, v. 541; p. 23, v. 554 and 565; p. 24, v. 580; p. 25, v. 592 and 603; p. 30, v. 726;\* p. 31, v. 744; p. 32, v. 771): earl. *Prov.* coms (*Fierab.*, v. 2957).
- queor (p. 5, v. 118) and
- queres (p. 10, v. 238): heart. *Fr.* cœur; *Ital.* cuore; *Span.* corazon; *Lat.* cor.
- querrant (p. 12, v. 279): seeking. *Lat.* querens; *Ital.* querente.
- querre (p. 7, v. 153 and 168; p. 10, v. 235): to seek. *Fr.* quérir. *Ital.* cherere; *Lat.* querere.
- qui (p. 15, v. 376): to whom. *Lat.* cui; *Fr.* à qui.
- (p. 19, v. 471; p. 21, v. 499; p. 22, v. 533; p. 27, v. 651; p. 32, v. 782): that. *Fr.* que.
- (p. 20, v. 480): which. *Fr.* que.
- (p. 28, v. 672): whom. *Fr.* que.
- quid (p. 3, v. 55; p. 27, v. 651): I think.
- quidai (p. 2, v. 33): I thought, meant.
- quier (p. 30, v. 719): I seek.
- quir (p. 23, v. 550): skin. *Fr.* cuir; *Span.* cuero; *Ital.* cuoio; *Lat.* corium.
- quivée (p. 19, v. 476) and
- quivre (p. 15, v. 352; p. 17, v. 425): copper. *Fr.*

\* In the MS. this verse was cancelled by a more modern hand.

cuiivre; *Prov.* coyre (*Fierab.*, v. 2346); *Span.* cobre;  
*Lat.* cuprum; *Gr.* κύπριος.  
 raidement (p. 32, v. 761): (?)  
 ramisel (p. 27, v. 641): branchlet. *Ital.* ramicello;  
*Lat.* ramusculus.

l'autre ier chevauchois mon chemin  
 dejouste un ruissel;  
 truis pastore soz un pin:  
 d'un raimsel  
 novel  
 ot fait un chapel.

(Pastourelle, quoted by Legrand, Renouard's edit.  
 vol. II, p. 388.)  
 rasises (p. 24, v. 572): calmed. *Fr.* rassises.  
 real (p. 17, v. 415): *Fr.* & *Engl.* royal. *Span.* real; *Ital.*  
 reale; *Lat.* regale.  
 realme (p. 9, v. 217) and  
 réaume (p. 3, v. 68): kingdom. *Fr.* royaume; *Ital.*  
 reame.  
 recaté (p. 18, v. 451): redeemed. *Fr.* racheté; *Ital.*  
 riscattato; *Span.* rescátado.  
 recevoir (p. 9, v. 220): to receive. *Fr.* recevoir; *Span.*  
 recibir; *Lat.* recipere.  
 receurent (p. 14, v. 340): received. *Fr.* reçurent.  
 receut (p. 5, v. 107): received. *Fr.* reçut.  
 receuz (p. 19, v. 463): taken out.  
 recreantise (p. 29, v. 697): finching.  
 recrez (p. 20, v. 490). See Du Cange's *Gloss.* voc.  
 RECREDERE Se.

et la bele n'a talent que recroie.

(*Romancero françois*, p. 31.)

"M. Paris explique *recroire* par *renier*, parce que,  
 dit-il, on appelait les renégats, recréants. Je pense  
 que le mot signifie, *cesser, se lasser*; les troubadours  
 l'ont toujours employé en ce sens:

ab pauc ieu d'amar no m RECRE  
 per enueg dels lauzenjadors.

(Folquet de Marseille : *ab pauc.*)

peu s'en faut que je ne cesse d'aimer,  
par ennui des médisants."

(M. Raynouard, *Journal des Savants*, Feb. 1834, p. 110, note 1.)

recumencerat (p. 32, p. 763): will begin again. *Fr.* recommencera.

redrescent (p. 11, v. 258): they cure, redress. *Fr.* redressent.

reëntret (p. 33, v. 793): returns. *Fr.* rentre.

reflambeat (p. 17, v. 423): glittering.

reflambier (p. 12, v. 301): to glitter.

refols (p. 19, v. 466): great fool.

regardet (p. 13, v. 303; p. 27, v. 649): looks at. *Fr.* regarde.

règne (p. 33, v. 787 and 797): kingdom, *regnum*.

See on this word the *Journal des Savants*, Dec. 1828, p. 739-740.

regnet (p. 36, v. 867): kingdom. *Prov.* regnat (*Fier.*, v. 4941); *Ital.* regno; *Span.* reyno; *Lat.* regnum.

regnez (p. 36, v. 861): kingdoms, *regna*.

reguardet (p. 1, v. 5): looks at. *Fr.* regarde.

rei (*passim*): king.

rei (p. 12, v. 297): furrow. *Fr.* raie.

rein (p. 17, v. 409): thing. *Lat.* res, rem.

réine (p. 2, v. 30; p. 3, v. 43; p. 4, v. 92; p. 34, v. 813 and 819; p. 36, v. 868): queen. *Fr.* reine; *Prov.* regina (*Fierab.*, v. 2774 & 2997); *Ital.* regina, reina; *Span.* reyna; *Lat.* regina.

reis (*passim*). *sing.* & *plur.* *Fr.* roi; *Prov.* reys (*Fierab.*, v. 4170); *Ital.* re; *Span.* rey; *Lat.* rex.

reisuner (p. 1, v. 8): discourse to. *Fr.* raisonner; *Ital.* ragionare.

relevat (p. 8, v. 173): arose again. *Fr.* releva.

releved (p. 28, v. 673) and

relevet (p. 36, v. 865): raised. *Fr.* relevé.

reluminet (p. 11, v. 257): restored to sight.

- relusant (p. 11, v. 272 ; p. 12, v. 284): glittering, shining. *Fr.* reluisant; *Ital.* rilucente.
- remaignet (p. 33, v. 790): may remain.
- remaindrat (p. 19, v. 475): shall remain.
- remaindrum (p. 26, v. 624) *sic*: will remain.
- remaint (p. 13, v. 322): remains. *Lat.* remanet.
- remandrat (p. 24, v. 575 ; p. 25, v. 598): shall remain.
- remaner (p. 10, v. 230 ; p. 29, v. 690): to remain. *Lat.* remanere ; *Ital.* rimanere.
- remeint (p. 4, v. 92): remains.
- remist (p. 16, v. 398): ceased.
- remue (p. 13, v. 325): removed. *Ital.* rimota.
- remuntent (p. 10, v. 249): mount again. *Fr.* remontent.
- ren (p. 10, v. 247 ; p. 34, v. 833): thing. *Lat.* res, rem.
- renc (p. 17, v. 417): row. *Fr.* rang.
- reout (p. 1, v. 2): he had again.
- reparent (p. 5, v. 111): come back. *Low-Lat.* reparant.
- reposit (se) (p. 5, v. 120): reposes, rests himself.
- repundrai (p. 26, v. 615). *Is it not* rejundrai, I will join again?
- requeit (p. 16, v. 382 ; p. 20, v. 487 ; p. 30, v. 728): quiet, *requietus*.
- requere (p. 4, v. 69 and 72): to seek. *Lat.* requerere.
- respondeit (p. 1, v. 12): answered. *Fr.* répondit; *Ital.* rispondere; *Span.* responder; *Lat.* respondere.
- responderai (p. 28, v. 658): I will answer. *Fr.* répondrai.
- respont (p. 13, v. 306) and
- respund (p. 30, v. 712) and
- respunt (p. 30, v. 730): answers. *Fr.* répond; *Lat.* respondet.
- retendrai (p. 13, v. 313): I will retain. *Fr.* retiendrai; *Ital.* ritenere; *Span.* retener.
- retorner (s'en) (p. 13, v. 308): to return. *Fr.* s'en retourner; *Ital.* ritornarsene.
- retornez (p. 3, v. 60): returned. *Fr.* retourné.

returner (s'en) (p. 9, v. 217): to return. *Fr.* s'en retourner.

reversant (p. 20, v. 481). *En reversant*, by its being blown back.

revestut (p. 8, v. 189): put on. *Fr.* revêtue.

richesce (p. 14, v. 342; p. 15, v. 362): richness. *Fr.* richesse; *Ital.* ricchezza; *Span.* riqueza.

richetet (p. 18, v. 449): richness.

roe (p. 12, v. 285; p. 14, v. 357): wheel. *Fr.* roue; *Ital.* ruota; *Span.* rueda.

roist (p. 25, v. 604): stiff. *Fr.* roide.

roiz (p. 25, v. 593): stiff. *Fr.* roides.

Rolland (p. 3, v. 61; p. 13, v. 307; p. 19, v. 469; p. 20, v. 484) and

Rollant (p. 10, v. 232; p. 12, v. 276).

We find an allusion to this knight in a romance which was without doubt composed in England in the twelfth century:

espée out à sun lez, od un p[o]int de cristal;  
unkes mielz ne trenchat Curtei[n] ne Durendal;\*  
e chalces ot de fer, pur qœi en dirrei or al?  
meillurs ne chalçot unc Rollant l'emperial.

(*Roman de Horn*, MS. Douce, Bodl. libr., fol. 15, col. 1, v. 33; Harl. MS. 527, fol. 61 b, col. 2, v. 40; and MS. of the public library of the university of Cambridge, fol. 40 b, v. 18; *Journal des Savants*, September, 1834, p. 545.)

\* One of the most ancient authors who speak of this sword is undoubtedly Rodulphus Tortarius, who lived at the end of the eleventh century, between 1096 and 1145:

Ingrreditur patrium gressu properante cubiculum,

Diripit a clavo clamque patris gladium;

Rutlandi fuit iste, viri virtute potentis,

Quem patruus magnus Karolus huic dederat.

Et Rutlandus eo semper pugnare solebat,

Millia pagani multa necans populi.

(*Histoire de l'académie royale des inscriptions et belles-lettres* ..vol. xxi, 4to, p. 141.)

"Rollans, si vaut autant à dire comme, roles escrit & plains de science,\* pour ce qu'il seurmona tous les rois & tous les princes en sapience."—*Chroniques de Saint-Denis*, liv. v, chap. viii. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, D.

See on the etymon of this name Wachter's *Gloss. Germ.* col. 919, sub voc. LAND; Menage's *Diction. Etymol.* voc. ROLAND; and for the hero himself Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. CANTILENA ROLANDI*; Schilter's *Gloss. Teut.* voc. ROLAND; *Légende du bienheureux Roland*, p. 145-171 of the first vol. of *Mémoires et dissertations sur les antiquités nationales et étrangères*. Paris, M.DCCC.XVII, 8.; Daniel, *Hist. de la Milice Franç.* vol. i, etc.

Romanie (p. 5, v. 106). *Engl. & Low-Lat.* Romania. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voce.

rotent (p. 17, v. 413; p. 35, v. 837): play on the rote. *Low-Lat.* rocta, rota, rotta; *Old High Dutch*, rotta (Schilter, *Gloss. Teut.*, p. 689, col. 2.)

cil lecheor dont moult i ot  
mostra chascuns ce que il sot.  
li uns atempre sa viele,  
cil fläüiste, cil chalemele,  
et cil autres rechante et note  
ou à la harpe o à la rote.  
cil list romanz et cist dist fables.

(do Chevalier à l'Espée, p. 11, col. 2, of the append. to the first vol. of Legrand's *Fabl.* Renouard's edit. See also the note 8 to the translation of this fabliau.)

wel coude he singe and plaien on a rote.

(Chaucer's *Prologue*, l. 236.)

The words crowd (Engl.), cruith (Irish. See Lhuyd's *Archæolog. Britan.*), crwth (Welsh. See Owen's Dictionary) seem to arise from chrotta used

\* Var. read. "Selon la signification des nons, Roulant si vaut autant, comme roule de science."



- by Fortunatus, lib. vii, carm. 8; but Steph. Skinner is of a different opinion. See his *Etymologicon linguæ Anglicanæ*, in voce.
- ruiste (p. 11, v. 254; p. 16, p. 400; p. 27, v. 657): stiff, *rusticus*.
- dus Naymes puie le tertre *ruiste* et fier.
- (Bekker's coll. p. lvii, col. 1, v. 401.)
- à Golafre n'an mot gran *ruste* colp donat.
- (*Fierab.*, v. 4079. See also the l. 4805.)
- ruvet (p. 7, v. 150): asked. *Lat.* rogatus.
- sa (p. 1, v. 14): know. *Fr.* sais.
- sacet (p. 20, v. 491). *Que il sacet li reis*, should the king know it.
- sai (p. 12, v. 277; p. 13, v. 321; p. 33, v. 796): [I] know. *Fr.* sais.
- (p. 11, v. 253). *Vunt sai entre-baiser*, they go to embrace each other.
- (p. 27, v. 648). *Si se creinst de sai*, he is afraid for himself.
- saillent (p. 16, v. 399; p. 17, v. 417): spring, *saliunt*.
- sailt (p. 8, v. 195): he springs.
- sait (p. 21, v. 516): must be. *Fr.* soit; *Lat.* sit.
- sale (p. 14, v. 332 and 335; p. 26, v. 614): hall, palace. *Anglo-Sax.* sele (m). Beow. l. 162; *Isl.* salr. Biörn. in voc. Ed. Sæm. (ii, 221). Sigurdr quida, iii, 20. *Dan.* sal; *Old High Dutch*, sal; *Prov.* sala (*Fierab.*, v. 2660 and 4212); *Ital.* & *Span.* sala; *Low-Lat.* sala. See Du Cange's *Dissertation xvii. sur l'histoire de S. Lovys*, p. 240-241.
- saluz (p. 8, v. 182 and 190): salutations. *Fr.* saluts; *Ital.* saluti; *Span.* saludes.
- salvage (p. 25, v. 599): wild. *Fr.* sauvage; *Span.* salvaje.
- sanc (p. 7, v. 165): blood. *Fr.* sang; *Lat.* sanguis; *Ital.* sangue; *Span.* sangre.
- sancte (p. 5, v. 114; p. 17, v. 405): holy, saint. *Fr.* saint; *Lat.* sanctus; *Ital.* & *Span.* santo.

- sanz (p. 36, v. 859): without. *Fr.* sans; *Prov.* sez  
 (*Fierab.*, v. 4700); *Ital.* senza, sanza; *Span.* sin.  
 saveir (p. 30, v. 734; p. 31, v. 737) and  
 saver (p. 32, v. 758): to know. *Fr.* savoir; *Span.* sa-  
 ber; *Low-Lat.* & *Ital.* sapere.  
 — (p. 27, v. 756): wisdom, sense. *Fr.* savoir.  
 saverai (p. 3, v. 51): will know. *Fr.* saurai.  
 saverat (p. 25, v. 601): shall know. *Fr.* saura.  
 savum (p. 29, v. 688): know. *Fr.* savons.  
 se (p. 2, v. 24 and 34; p. 3, v. 52; p. 21, v. 503; p.  
 31, v. 741): if. *Fr.* si; *Ital.* se; *Span.* sí.  
 — (p. 30, v. 715): him, *Fr.* soi.  
 séait (p. 30, v. 732): sat.  
 séant (p. 11, v. 267; p. 12, v. 281; p. 14, v. 336)  
*sing.* & *plur.*: sitting. *Ital.* sedente; *Lat.* sedens.  
 séélée (p. 5, v. 117): sealed. *Fr.* scellée; *Ital.* sugel-  
 lata; *Span.* sellada; *Lat.* sigillata.  
 sei (p. 3, v. 61; p. 10, v. 232): him, himself. *Fr.* soi.  
 — (p. 35, v. 848). *Sei entre-baiser*, to kiss one another.  
*Fr.* s'entrebaiser.  
 seie (p. 4, v. 85): silk. *Fr.* soie; *Ital.* seta; *Span.*  
 seda.  
 — (p. 29, v. 695): may be. *Fr.* sois.  
 seiez (p. 21, v. 517): you are. *Fr.* soyez.  
 seigna (p. 28, v. 680) and  
 seignat (p. 1, v. 2; p. 4, v. 87): made the sign of the  
 cross on.  
 seignez (p. 32, v. 773). *Si ad les guex seignez*, he has  
 made the sign of the cross on the streams. *Prov.*  
 senhat (*Fier.*, v. 835, 1186 and 3514).  
 seignors (p. 3, v. 67): lords. *Fr.* seigneurs.  
 seignur (p. 15, v. 365; p. 21, v. 506 and 507; p. 26,  
 v. 617; p. 28, v. 664; p. 35, v. 857): lord. *Fr.*  
 seigneur; *Prov.* senher (*Fier.*, v. 189); *Low-Lat.*  
 senior.  
 seiler (p. 9, v. 200): to seal. *Fr.* sceller.  
 seint (p. 9, v. 222): may be. *Fr.* soient.  
 seint (p. 23, v. 544): let be. *Fr.* soient; *Lat.* sint.  
 seint (p. 35, v. 839): must be. *Fr.* soient.

- séist (p. 1, v. 10): would suit, fit.
- seit (p. 9, v. 202; p. 11, v. 257; p. 15, v. 376; p. 18, v. 455; p. 19, v. 457, 464 and 476; p. 24, v. 569; p. 25, v. 605 and 608; p. 30, v. 722; p. 34, v. 815): may be. *Fr.* soit.
- sénescal (p. 17, v. 416): seneschal. *Fr.* sénéchal; *Ital.* scalco; *Span.* senescal; *Low-Lat.* senescalcus. See Du Cange's Glossary, and the supplement by D. Carpentier, on this word.
- sengler (p. 17, v. 410; p. 35, v. 834) *sing. and plur.*: boar. *Fr.* senglier; *Prov.* singlar (*Fierab.*, v. 4132); *Ital.* cinghiale; *Low-Lat.* singularis, singlare, senglarius, senglerius.
- senter (p. 12, v. 300): path. *Fr.* sentier; *Ital.* sentiero; *Span.* sendero; *Low-Lat.* semitarius, senterium, senterius; *Lat.* semita.
- senz (p. 3, v. 50; p. 13, v. 322): without. *Fr.* sans.
- seroit (p. 14, v. 328): it would be. *Fr.* seroit.
- serement (p. 2, v. 35): oath. *Fr.* serment; *Ital.* sacramento; *Lat.* sacramentum.
- seret (p. 14, v. 348): (?)
- series (p. 9, v. 210): silk stuffs. *Fr.* soieries; *Ital.* seterie; *Span.* sederias.
- serit (p. 16, v. 382) and
- seriz (p. 15, v. 377): pleasant, pleasantly. See aserie.
- serrai (p. 21, v. 499; p. 24, v. 571): I will sit.
- (p. 26, v. 613; p. 30, v. 721): I will be. *Fr.* serai.
- serrat (p. 13, v. 325; p. 16, v. 396; p. 24, v. 584): will, shall be. *Fr.* sera.
- serrez (p. 23, v. 564; p. 30, v. 713): you shall be. *Fr.* serez.
- (p. 24, v. 573): contracted, densified. *Fr.* serré; *Ital.* serrato; *Low-Lat.* serratus.
- serrit (p. 15, v. 371): pleasantly.
- serrunt (p. 2, v. 21): shall be. *Fr.* seront.
- serunt (p. 29, v. 699): shall be. *Fr.* seront.
- servant (p. 4, v. 82): servants. *Ital.* serventi; *Lat.* servientes.

- seint (p. 35, v. 839): must be. *Fr.* soient.
- ses (p. 33, v. 787): his.
- s'espie (p. 27, v. 651). *An abbreviation for son espie, his spy. Fr.* espion; *Ital.* spione, spia; *Span.* espía; *Low-Lat.* spia.
- set (p. 1, v. 16): suits, fits. *Fr.* siet.
- (p. 9, v. 219; p. 32, v. 771): knows. *Fr.* sait.
- (p. 4, v. 73 and 74; p. 8, v. 193; p. 13, v. 310 and 325; p. 14, v. 336): seven. *Fr.* sept; *Lat.* septem.
- si (*passim*). *An expletive particle.*
- (p. 5, v. 115): so. *Lat.* sic.
- si'l (p. 23, v. 261). *An abbreviation for si il, si illud, if that.*
- (p. 33, v. 786; p. 35, v. 853). *An abbreviation for si il, with a different sense.*
- sis (p. 7, v. 157): sat. *Fr.* assis.
- (p. 16, v. 400): his.
- si's (p. 17, v. 420; p. 21, v. 501). *An abbreviation for si les.*
- Siméon (le braz saint) (p. 7, v. 163).  
 This relique was preserved in the abbey of Saint Denys near Paris, and was used to bless the fair of Lendit, as we learn from *le Dit du Lendit rimé*, v. 16.—*Castoiment d'un père à son fils*, edit. 1808, p. 302.
- They had *de brachio sancti senis Symeonis* in Waltham Abbey. See Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 34, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 2.
- si'n (p. 24, v. 568). *An abbreviation for si en.*
- sist (p. 6, v. 122; p. 7, v. 157): sat. *Fr.* s'assit.
- (p. 12, v. 289): sits.
- soldeers (p. 13, v. 311): soldiers. *Fr.* soldats; *Prov.* soudadiers (*Fier.*, v. 5058); *Ital.* soldati; *Span.* soldados; *Low-Lat.* solidarii, soldarii, solderii.
- son (p. 18, v. 436): his. *Fr.* sien. *Lat.* suum.
- sout (p. 16, v. 386): knew. *Fr.* sut.
- spée (p. 27, v. 633 and 647; p. 29, v. 698): sword. *Fr.* épée; *Prov.* espaza (*Fier.*, v. 738 and 4672); *Ital.* spada; *Span.* espada; *Low-Lat.* spatha; *Gr.* σπάθα.

su (p. 2, v. 33): am. *Fr.* suis; *Lat.* sum.

sū (p. 10, v. 239 and 248). See sun.

sudarie (p. 7, v. 170): winding sheet. *Fr.* suaire; *Prov.* suzari (*Fierab.*, v. 4993); *Ital.* & *Span.* sudario; *Low-Gr.* σουδάριον, σουδαροκέφαλον; *Low-Lat.* sudarium.

"Jam de sudario tractandum est, in quo adhuc apertius tum impudentiam, tum stoliditatem suam prodiderunt; nam præter sudarium Veronicæ, quod Romæ ad Petri ostenditur, et peplum virginis Mariæ, pudendis Domini, ut ferunt, impositum, quod ad Joannis Lateranensis monstratur, quod rursum est Carcassonæ apud Augustinienses. Item, sudarium quo obvolutum est caput ipsius in sepulchro, quod ibidem exhibetur," etc.---*J. Calvini admonitio de reliquiis*, cit. vol., p. 207, col. 2.

Another *S. Suaire* was preserved at Besançon in the cathedral church. See the *Dictionnaire universel de la France*, vol. i, col. 393. There is a very curious tract intitled *Io. Iac. Chiffletii de linteis sepulchralibus Christi servatoris crisis historica. Antverpiæ, ex officina plantiniana*, etc. m. dc. xxiv. one volume 4°, and another, to which this title is prefixed: *Histoire du S. Suaire de Compiègne*, par Dom Jacques Langelé. A Paris, chez Jean Baptiste Coignard, m. dc. lxxxiv, 12°.

sue (p. 4, v. 88; p. 15, v. 363; p. 28, v. 669; p. 34, v. 810 and 817): his. *Fr.* sienne.

suef (p. 15, v. 371 and 377; p. 16, v. 382; p. 26, v. 612): softly, sweetly. *Fr.* suave; *Ital.* soave; *Span.* suave; *Lat.* suavis.

sui (p. 7, v. 155; p. 9, v. 219; p. 13, v. 306; p. 33, v. 806): I am. *Fr.* suis.

sujurnet (p. 19, v. 457) and

sujurnez (p. 10, v. 244; p. 19, v. 461): vigorous, which has taken rest. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. SEJORNUM REGIS*; *Prov.* sojornat (*Fierab.*, v. 1748), sojournatz (*ibid.* v. 2956).

- sule (p. 21, v. 512; p. 29, v. 694 and 697): single.  
*Fr.* seule; *Ital., Span. & Lat.* sola.
- sumer, s (p. 4, v. 82; p. 10, v. 240): working horses.  
*Prov.* saumiers (*Fierab.*, v. 3244); *Low-Lat.* sag-  
 marii, saumarii, sumerii, etc.
- sumes (p. 16, v. 390): we are. *Fr.* sommes.
- sumes (p. 24, v. 567): loads. *Low-Lat.* summa.
- sumet (p. 25, v. 607). *En sumet cele tur*, on the top of  
 this tower. *Fr.* sommet; *N. Eng.* summit; *Lat.* sum-  
 mitas.
- sun (*passim*): his. *Fr.* son.
- (p. 19, v. 468; p. 23, v. 564; p. 25, v. 594; p. 30,  
 v. 727; p. 32, v. 760).  
*Lo matinet sus l'albe* (*Fierab.*, v. 3484); *lo mati*  
*sus en l'albe* (*ibid.*, v. 3498).
- e par son l'aube apareissant  
 verra qui se mettra avant.
- (*Harl. MS.* 1717, fol. 208, recto, col. 2, v. 5.)
- par som l'aube demain matin.
- (*Parthenopex de Blois*, v. 3948, vol. 1, p. 135.)
- logée fu en teu manière  
 par son l'eve d'une rivière.
- (*Harl. MS.* 1717, fol. 212, verso, col. 1, v. 26.)
- et trestuit sont covert en son.
- (*Parthenopex de Blois*, v. 839, vol. 1, p. 29.)
- en son cele tour molt pensive.
- (*Roman des aventures de Fregus*, MS. 7595 of the  
 royal library at Paris, fol. cccclxxiii, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 2.)
- grans .iiij. liues entour son  
 la vois dou cor oïr puet-on.
- (*Ibid.*, fol. ccccl, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 2, v. 11.)
- de ginbregien sont li chevron,  
 et de cipres lo freste en son.

(*de Hueline et d'Aiglantine*, v. 299. *Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.*, vol. 1, p. 362.)

ke lou matin parson l'aube esclarcie.

(Bekker's Collection, p. xxv, col. 1, v. 1241.)

sunent (p. 15, v. 358): sound. *Fr.* sonnent.

suner (p. 8, v. 197): to sound. *Fr.* sonner; *Ital.* & *Lat.* sonare; *Span.* sonar.

sunged (p. 4, v. 71): dreamed. *Fr.* songé; *Ital.* sognato; *Span.* soñado; *Lat.* somnium.

sunt (*passim*): are. *Fr.* sont; *Lat.* sunt.

— (p. 26, v. 623). *Is it to be read funt?*

supers (p. 16, v. 399): supper. *Fr.* souper.

surrist (p. 15, v. 373): smiles. *Fr.* sourit.

sus (p. 8, v. 195; p. 14, v. 330; p. 28, v. 673; p. 33, v. 785): up.

sustent (p. 22, v. 521): sustains. *Fr.* soutient; *Ital.* and *Span.* sostener; *Lat.* sustinet.

suvent (p. 15, v. 356): often. *Fr.* souvent; *Ital.* sovente.

suvin (p. 16, v. 389): supine. *Ital.* & *Span.* supino; *Lat.* supinus.

suvint (p. 26, v. 625). *Unc ne lur en suvint*, they never recollected that. *Fr.* souvint.

suz (p. 7, v. 169; p. 13, v. 312): under. *Fr.* sous.

suzpendant (p. 12, v. 288): suspending.

tabeles (p. 34, v. 832): *Engl.* & *Fr.* tables; *Prov.* tavlas (*Fier.*, v. 603); *Ital.* tavolas; *Span.* tablas; *Lat.* tabulæ.

tables (p. 11, v. 270; p. 14, v. 338): the game of tables. See the quotations given in M. Roquefort's *Glossaire de la Langue Romane*, vol. II, p. 595, col. 2; and the history of Louis IX., by John of Joinville, Du Cange's edition, p. 80.

cil chevalier jeuent as tables  
et as eschès de l'autre part,  
o à la mine, o à hasart.

(*de Chevalier à l'Espée*, p. 11, col. 2, of the appendix

to the first volume of the reprint of Legrand's *Fabl. ou Contes* by Renouard. See also the note 9 to the translation of this fabliau.)

la dame monte contremont les degreiz,  
trouvait Harnaut ke tant fu redouteiz,  
où il joioit as *tables* et as deis.

(Bekker's Collect. p. xlvi, col. 1, v. 3365.)

d'eschès, de *tables* fu molt bon juéors.

(ibid., p. lxi, col. 2, v. 837.)

taburs (p. 15, v. 359): drums. *Fr.* tambours; *Ital.* tamburi; *Span.* tambores. See Du Cange's *Glossarium ad Script. med. et infim. latinit.* voc. TABUR; *Observations sur l'histoire de S. Lovys*, by the same, p. 61; and Schilter's *Gloss. Teut.* p. 784, col. 1.

venus est ou palais l'esquier dont je dis,  
il a trouvé le roy qui bel estoit servis,  
ileuc ses menestrés qu'il avoit revestis.  
l'un jue des nakaires, et li autres a pris  
tronpes ou estrumens dont il estoit aprins;  
li autre de kanter ou de dire biaux dis.

devant le roy jouoient .iij. nobles jougleour:  
li .ij. furent de tronpes, et li tiers d'un *tabour*.

(*Roman de Charles le Chauve*, MS. La Vallière, No. 49, fol. 3, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 1, v. 19.)

taillées (p. 16, v. 381): carved. *Fr.* taillées; *Prov.* talhats, *masc.* (*Fierab.*, v. 4901); *Ital.* tagliate; *Span.* talladas.

tanz (p. 15, v. 367): so many. *Fr.* tant de.

tei (p. 33, v. 797): thee. *Fr.* toi; *Lat.* te.

teie (p. 12, v. 290): pillowcase. *Fr.* taie.

teiles (p. 9, v. 210): linen-cloths. *Fr.* toiles; *Ital.* tele;  
*Span.* telas; *Lat.* telæ.

teises (p. 21, v. 514; p. 31, v. 750): *Fr.* toises (a measure); *Ital.* tese.



- tele (p. 28, v. 666): such a. *Fr.* telle; *Ital.* tale; *Span.* tal; *Lat.* talis.
- tendrai (p. 21, v. 500; p. 33, v. 797): I will hold. *Fr.* tiendrai.
- tendrat (p. 33, v. 787): he will hold. *Fr.* tiendra.
- tendud (p. 12, v. 301): stretched. *Fr.* tendu; *Lat.* tensum.
- tenent (p. 11, v. 274): they hold. *Fr.* tiennent; *Lat.* tenent.
- tenise (p. 14, v. 327; p. 17, v. 406): should I hold.
- tens (p. 17, v. 424): time. *Fr.* temps; *Ital.* tempo; *Span.* tiempo; *Lat.* tempus.
- tent (p. 3, v. 48; p. 12, v. 288 and 297; p. 34, v. 823): holds. *Fr.* tient; *Lat.* tenet.
- tercid (p. 26, v. 612). (?) *We might read sereid.*  
per un sotol terci a los comtes menatz.
- (*Fierab.*, v. 2841.)
- tere (p. 4, v. 74; p. 9, v. 208; p. 15, v. 357; p. 26, v. 615; p. 31, v. 757): land, earth. *Fr.* terre; *Prov.*, *Ital.* & *Lat.* terra; *Span.* tierra.
- terz (p. 8, v. 173; p. 21, v. 499): third. *Fr.* troisième; *Ital.* terzo; *Span.* tercio.
- testimonie (p. 20, v. 488): testimony. *Fr.* témoignage; *Ital.* testimonia; *Span.* testimonio; *Lat.* testimonium.
- tis (p. 33, v. 797): thy.
- toneires (p. 15, v. 359): thunders. *Fr.* tonnères; *Ital.* tuoni; *Span.* truenos; *Lat.* tonitrua.
- tord (p. 34, v. 813): wrong. *Fr.* tort.
- traire (p. 17, v. 427; p. 25, v. 588): to drag, to pull.  
*Fr.* tirer; *Ital.* trarre; *Span.* traer; *Lat.* trahere.
- trait (p. 6, v. 146): taken off.  
— (p. 17, v. 420; p. 31, v. 748): he draws.
- traites (p. 17, v. 416): drawn.
- traveiller (p. 21, v. 519): (?) *Fr.* travailler; *Ital.* travagliare; *Span.* trabajar.
- treezime (p. 5, v. 117): thirteenth. *Fr.* treizième; *Ital.* tredécimo; *Low-Lat.* tredecimus.
- tregeté (p. 15, v. 352): worked.

frein ot à or richement *tresgeté*.

(*Roman d'Agolant*, in Bekker's Coll. p. 163, col. 2.)

See on *tregetoures* a note of Tyrwhitt to the 11453rd line of the *Canterbury Tales*, and TRESGETTER, TRESGETTERES, and TRESGIER, in Roquefort's *Gloss*. *Traggettatore* is in the *Volgarizzamento delle Pistole di Seneca (testo a penna)* di Baccio Valori as *præstigiator*.  
trei (p. 4, v. 71) and

treis (p. 11, v. 272; p. 20, v. 495; p. 25, v. 593): three.

*Fr.* trois; *Ital.* tre; *Span. & Lat.* tres.

— (p. 4, v. 85): tents. See du Cange's *Gloss. voc.*

TREFFA.

treizime (p. 7, v. 153): thirteenth.

trenchauz (p. 4, v. 79): sharp, cutting. *Fr.* tranchant;

*Prov.* trencan (*Fierab.*, v. 3722).

très (p. 5, v. 104; p. 21, v. 513): just.

garda, si vit très devant soi  
une home molt près de noier.

(*Du preudome qui rescolt son compère de noier*, v. 4.—

*Fabl.* vol. 1, p. 87.)

tresque (p. 3, v. 48). *Tresqu'en Capadoce*, as far as Capadocia.

— (p. 3, v. 57; p. 4, v. 75; p. 10, v. 236; p. 19, v. 464; p. 24, v. 571; p. 29, v. 704; p. 32, v. 770): till.

— (p. 26, v. 611). *Tresque al*, to the.

tressalt (p. 8, v. 183): quivers. *Fr.* tressaille.

trestut, e (p. 9, v. 209; p. 20, v. 492; p. 21, v. 516; p. 26, v. 619; p. 29, v. 706; p. 31, v. 749): whole,

*all.* *Fr.* tout, te.

trestuz (p. 35, v. 839): all.

trez (de) (p. 4, v. 81). *Read* detrez, behind. *Fr.* derrière; *Prov.* detras (*Fier.*, v. 1166, 2940 and 3136.)

trez (p. 13, v. 302): very. *Fr.* très.

trezime, s (p. 6, v. 138; p. 17, v. 428): thirteenth. *Fr.* treizième.

trovent (p. 11, v. 265): they find. *Fr.* trouvent.

- troved (p. 26, v. 621): found. *Fr.* trouvé; *Ital.* trovato.
- trovèrent (p. 11, v. 267; p. 14, v. 336): they found. *Fr.* trouvèrent.
- troverez (p. 23, v. 549): you shall find. *Fr.* trouverez.
- trovet (p. 10, v. 236) and
- trovez (p. 4, v. 75): found. *Fr.* trouvé.
- trubucer (p. 22, v. 525): to stumble. *Fr.* trébucher; *Prov.* trabucar (*Fierab.*, v. 2098); *trabuquier* (*ibid.*, v. 4691); *Ital.* traboccare; *Span.* trabucar; *Low-Lat.* trebuchare.
- trussed (p. 4, v. 73) and
- trusset (p. 9, v. 220; p. 10, v. 240; p. 13, v. 314): loaded. *Preserved in the mod. Fr.* détroussé, robbed; *in old Fr. the same word meant discharged:*
- uns escuiers as degrés de la sale  
est dessendus, si destrosse sa male.
- (*Romancero françois*, p. 46.)
- See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.* TRUSSARE.
- truvat (p. 12, v. 283): he found. *Fr.* trouva.
- truve (p. 11, v. 264): (?)
- truver (p. 2, v. 40): to find. *Fr.* trouver; *Ital.* trovare; *Span.* trovar.
- tuchet (p. 23, v. 549): touched. *Fr.* touché; *Ital.* toccato; *Span.* tocado.
- tur (p. 2, v. 36; p. 23, v. 545 and 560; p. 25, v. 607; p. 26, v. 611; p. 32, v. 779; p. 33, v. 785 and 794): tower. *Fr.* tour; *Prov.* tor (*Fier.*, v. 3507); *Ital.* & *Span.* torre; *Lat.* turris.
- turnant (p. 20, v. 480). *En turnant*, around.
- turnastes (p. 29, v. 686): you turned.
- turnent (s'en) (p. 4, v. 90): they go away.
- turner (p. 15, v. 356 and 372; p. 16, v. 385, and 392; p. 22, v. 522): to turn. *Fr.* tourner.
- turnerai (p. 4, v. 75). *Jà ne m'en turnerai*, I will not go back.
- turnet (p. 30, v. 715): he turns.
- (p. 35, v. 854): turned. *Fr.* tourné.

- turnet (p. 9, v. 219): gone.  
 ——— (se) (p. 12, v. 276): he turns.  
 ——— (s'en) (p. 4, v. 94; p. 28, v. 562): betakes himself, goes.  
 ——— (s'en est) (p. 6, v. 132): betook himself.  
 Turpin (p. 3, v. 64; p. 4, v. 87; p. 9, v. 202; p. 20, v. 494; p. 34, v. 828). *Prov. Turpi* (*Fierab.*, v. 4976 and 3030). "*Turpin, si vaut autant comme, homme très bel & sans nulle laideur; car il fu tous jours honnestes en paroles e en fais.*"—*Chroniques de S. Denis*, liv. v, ch. viii. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, E.  
 tut, e (*passim*): whole, all. *Fr.* tout, te.  
 tuz (*passim*): all. *Fr.* tout, tous.  
 u (p. 2, v. 35 and 42; p. 4, v. 74; p. 7, v. 150; p. 15, v. 359; p. 17, v. 406; p. 18, v. 452; p. 23, v. 552; p. 24, v. 578; p. 30, v. 734): or. *Fr.* ou; *Ital.* o; *Span.* ó.  
 ù (p. 2, v. 19; p. 5, v. 107; p. 7, v. 157; p. 12, v. 279; p. 14, v. 330; p. 15, v. 377; p. 19, v. 459; p. 26, v. 620; p. 29, v. 688; p. 30, v. 732; p. 31, v. 747; p. 35, v. 853): where. *Fr.* où.  
 ui (p. 22, v. 522; p. 28, v. 670): to-day. *Fr.* aujourd'hui; *Ital.* oggi; *Span.* hoy; *Lat.* hodie.  
 uionage (p. 28, v. 658): protection, safe conduct, tribute. *Low-Lat.* vionagium, guionagium. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. GUIDATICUM*, and seq.  
 ombre (p. 33, v. 795): shade. *Fr.* ombre; *Ital.* ombra; *Span.* umbria; *Lat.* umbra.  
 unc (p. 6, v. 138; p. 21, v. 508; p. 24, v. 577; p. 26, v. 625): ever. *Ital.* unqua, unque; *Lat.* unquam.  
 uncles (p. 23, v. 565): uncle. *Fr.* oncle.  
 uncore (p. 1, v. 11 and 14; p. 3, v. 51 and 55; p. 5, v. 116; p. 6, v. 122; p. 9, v. 113; p. 34, v. 817): again, yet, still, more. *Fr.* encore; *Ital.* ancora.  
 undes (p. 24, v. 572): waves. *Fr.* ondes; *Ital.* onde; *Span.* ondas; *Lat.* undæ.  
 unes (p. 32, v. 761): some. *The plural of une, one una.*

- unkes (p. 1, v. 9; p. 6, v. 122; p. 7, v. 149; p. 8, v. 195 and 198; p. 13, v. 224) and  
 unques (p. 22, v. 529): ever. *Lat.* unquam.  
 uns (p. 6, v. 129; p. 15, v. 360; p. 16, v. 390; p. 25, v. 608; p. 28, v. 677): a, one. *Fr.* un; *Ital.* & *Span.* uno; *Lat.* unus.  
 unt (p. 4, v. 79; p. 5, v. 109 and 110; p. 10, v. 238; p. 17, v. 410, 411, 416; p. 18, v. 435 and 447; p. 26, v. 618 and 626; p. 28, v. 668; p. 31, v. 749; p. 35, v. 834, 835, 843 and 849): have. *Fr.* ont.  
 — (p. 28, v. 673). *Sic, but read vint.*  
 ureisuns (p. 28, v. 668): orations. *Fr.* oraisons; *Ital.* orazioni; *Span.* oraciones; *Lat.* orationes.  
 us (p. 26, v. 614 and 620): door. *Fr.* huis; *Ital.* uscib; *Lat.* ostium.  
 ust (p. 29, v. 689): would be. *Fr.* eût.  
 usud (p. 28, v. 663): (?)  
 We find *arc volu* in Bekker's collection, p. 169, col. 1, and in Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.* VOUTA.  
 ne pot ester sor piez, ainz est cheuz  
 si qu'il se pasme desor les ars volu.  
 (*les Enfances Vivien*, MS. of the King's library, at Paris, 6985, fol. 174, v<sup>o</sup>, col. 1, v. 20.)  
 prenent cez sales et cez granz arz volues.  
 (Ibid., fol. 178, r<sup>o</sup>, col. 2, the last l. but one.)  
 utre (p. 10, v. 243): farther. *Fr.* outre; *Lat.* ultra.  
 — (p. 16, v. 381). *Utre marin*, ultra marine.  
 uuant (de) (p. 4, v. 81). *Read* deuant, before. *Fr.* devant; *Ital.* davanti.  
 uverat (p. 18, v. 430): worked. *Fr.* ouvra.  
 uvertes (p. 16, v. 391): opened. *Fr.* ouvertes.  
 vaillant (p. 11, v. 262; p. 12, v. 289): valuable. *Prov.* valhan (*Fier.*, v. 3923).  
 vait (p. 5, v. 98; p. 12, v. 282 and 286; p. 22, v. 527; p. 27, v. 640): goes. *Fr.* va; *Lat.* vadit.  
 vait (s'en) (p. 6, v. 141; p. 13, v. 319; p. 14, v. 329; p. 33, v. 792): goes.  
 val (p. 32, v. 766): valley.

- valt (p. 26, v. 616): is worth. *Fr.* vaut; *Lat.* valet.  
 rantat (se) (p. 32, v. 765): boasted. *Fr.* se vanta.  
 véant (p. 33, v. 803): seeing. *Fr.* voyant.  
 véer (p. 13, v. 309; p. 18, v. 442): to see. *Fr.* voir;  
*Prov.* vezer (*Fierab.*, v. 4102); *Ital.* vedere; *Span.*  
 ver; *Lat.* videre.  
 — (p. 35, v. 845): to forbid. *Lat.* vetare.  
 veez (p. 5, v. 95; p. 18, v. 448 and 449; p. 21, v. 508;  
 p. 22, v. 521; p. 31, v. 739; p. 32, v. 764): see.  
*Fr.* voyez.  
 veient (p. 5, v. 108): they see. *Fr.* voient.  
 veilz (p. 22, v. 538): old. *Fr.* vieil.  
 veir (p. 30, v. 734): true, *verum*. *Ital.* & *Span.* vero.  
 veisauz (p. 4, v. 84): vases, vessels. *Fr.* vaisseaux;  
*Ital.* vaselli.  
 véistes (p. 1, v. 9; p. 23, v. 555): did you see. *Fr.*  
 vîtes(-vous).  
 veistis (p. 22, v. 522): you saw. *Fr.* vîtes; *Lat.* vi-  
 distis.  
 veit (p. 8, v. 196; p. 13, v. 303; p. 31, v. 744; p. 34,  
 v. 824; p. 35, v. 853): sees. *Fr.* voit.  
 venc (p. 13, v. 308): I come. *Fr.* viens.  
 venderai (p. 21, v. 498): will come. *Fr.* viendrai.  
 vendrai (m'en) (p. 26, v. 614): I will come.  
 vendrum (p. 34, v. 815): we shall come. *Fr.* vien-  
 drons.  
 veneisum (p. 35, v. 834): venison. *Fr.* venaison; *Low-*  
*Lat.* venatio.  
 venent (p. 5, v. 110; p. 6, v. 140; p. 9, v. 209; p. 10,  
 v. 242; p. 10, v. 256; p. 34, v. 830): come. *Fr.*  
 viennent; *Lat.* veniunt.  
 venesun (p. 17, v. 410): venison.  
 venistes (p. 7, v. 168): you came. *Fr.* vintes.  
 vent (p. 32, v. 773; p. 33, v. 795): comes. *Fr.* vient.  
 venez (p. 19, v. 473): wind. *Fr.* vent; *Ital.* vento;  
*Span.* viento; *Lat.* ventus.  
 vere (p. 1, line 3): to see.  
 verref (p. 22, v. 535) and  
 verret (p. 22, v. 523): you shall see. *Fr.* verrez.  
 verset (p. 16, v. 388): overthrown. *Fr.* versés.

- vertud (p. 25, v. 595; p. 28, v. 669; p. 31, v. 748 and 751): strength. *Ital.* virtù; *Span.* virtud.
- vertut (p. 33, v. 791): miracle. *Low-Lat.* virtus. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.
- vespere (p. 16, v. 398): evening. *Ital.* vespro.
- vestud (p. 24, v. 583). *Vestud en mun chef*, put on my head.
- vestut (p. 11, v. 268): clothed. *Fr.* vêtu; *Ital.* vestito; *Span.* vestido; *Lat.* vestitus.
- (p. 22, v. 534): put on.
- véud (p. 18, v. 435; p. 31, v. 749): seen. *Fr.* vu.
- véue (p. 14, v. 330): seen. *Fr.* vue.
- veuz (p. 3, v. 57): seen. *Fr.* vû.
- vi (p. 6, v. 137 and 138; p. 21, v. 508): I saw. *Fr.* vis.
- viarie (p. 15, v. 361 and 374): credible.
- vielent (p. 17, v. 413; p. 35, v. 837): fiddle. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* voc. VITULA.
- We find in a manuscript of the xiii<sup>th</sup> century, preserved in the Bibliothèque du Roi, fonds de Sorbonne, No. 1817, a treatise by Jeronymus Moravus, in which the author gives rules for tuning and playing on the viele and rubebe. My lamented friend and fellow-labourer Mr. Perne has given a very good analysis of this tract in Fétis's *Revue Musicale*, vol. II, Paris, 1828, 8vo, p. 457-472, and 481-490.
- vielz (p. 15, v. 366): old. *Fr.* vieil, vieux; *Ital.* vecchio; *Span.* viejo; *Lat.* vetus, vetulus.
- vigur (p. 21, v. 498): vigour. *Fr.* vigueur; *Ital.* vigore; *Span.* & *Lat.* vigor.
- vilains (p. 25, v. 605): peasant. *Fr.* vilain; *Ital.* & *Span.* villano; *Lat.* villanus.
- vinc (p. 7, v. 154): I came. *Fr.* vins.
- vint (p. 11, v. 267): twenty. *Fr.* vingt; *Ital.* venti; *Span.* veinte; *Lat.* viginti.
- virgines (p. 6, v. 125): virgines. *Fr.* vierges; *Ital.* vergini; *Span.* virgens; *Lat.* virgines.
- vis (p. 6, v. 128; p. 16, v. 402; p. 26, v. 623; p. 32, v. 780): look. *Fr.* visage; *Ital.* viso.

- vis (p. 15, v. 374): alive. *Fr.* vif; *Ital. & Span.* vivo; *Lat.* vivus.
- viz (p. 18, v. 438): (?)
- voderunt (p. 13, v. 315): shall desire. *Fr.* voudront.
- voiet (p. 1, line 2): goes.
- voil (p. 4, v. 70; p. 7, v. 161; p. 13, v. 308 and 309; p. 30, v. 734; p. 32, v. 758; p. 33, v. 797): I will, I wish.
- voir (p. 31, v. 737). *Read* voil, I will.
- vois (p. 7, v. 153): I go. *Fr.* vais.
- volderunt (p. 35, v. 840): they shall desire. *Fr.* voudront.
- volent (p. 10, v. 225): will, wish. *Fr.* veulent; *Lat.* volunt.
- volent (p. 31, v. 757): they wish. *Fr.* veulent.
- volentères (*passim*) and
- volenters (p. 8, v. 178; p. 13, v. 302 and 309; p. 22, v. 541; p. 34, v. 826): willingly. *Fr.* volontiers; *Ital.* volentieri.
- volez (p. 13, v. 313; p. 30, v. 713): you will. *Fr.* voulez.
- (p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 799): will you have, do you wish. *Fr.* voulez[-vous]?
- volt (p. 9, v. 213): will, intends. *Fr.* veut.
- volte (p. 5, v. 113). *A volte*, on the ceiling. *Fr.* sur la voûte.
- voltrue (p. 17, v. 422): vaulted (?)
- volentez (p. 30, v. 719) and
- voluntez (p. 17, v. 407): desires, wishes. *Fr.* volontés; *Prov.* voluntat (*Fierab.*, v. 2165); *Ital.* volontà; *Span.* voluntad.
- yout (p. 14, v. 347): vaulted (?)
- vuelte (p. 2, v. 31): will, wishes. *Fr.* veut; *Lat.* vult.
- vuldrent (p. 9, v. 223): they will, wish. *Perhaps I ought to read* vuldront. *Fr.* voudront.
- vunt (p. 11, v. 253, 270 and 274; p. 14, v. 338; p. 17, v. 418; p. 28, v. 663; p. 36, v. 863): they go. *Fr.* vont.
- (s'en) (p. 35, v. 851): go away. *Fr.* s'en vont.



- vus (*passim*): you. *Fr.* vous; *Ital.* voi, vi; *Span.* vos.  
 .xij. (p. 6, v. 121) and  
 .xii. (p. 5, v. 116; p. 10, v. 232; p. 28, v. 662; p. 31, v. 743): twelve.  
 .xx. (p. 17, v. 427): twenty.  
 .xxx. (p. 21, v. 510): thirty.  
 Willeme, s (p. 3, v. 62; p. 14, v. 326; p. 21, v. 507; p. 31, v. 739): William. *Fr.* Guillaume.  
 wnt (p. 7, v. 147; p. 35, v. 848): they go. *Fr.* yont.

I take this opportunity of making a remark on the second edition of *Des xiiii manières de vilains*, which reached me a short time ago.

M. Achille Jubinal begins by paying me compliments which I do not merit; afterwards he accuses me of having misread the manuscript in some places. Besides, he condemns the system I have followed in my former publications, which are without translation or commentaries, and the text of which is only illustrated by "notes rares et fort brèves."

In the first place, I think, on the contrary, my notes were both too numerous and too long. I gave no translation, because I thought it was quite useless to swell my volumes by adding a new work of no utility to the students and scholars, to whom my labours are addressed; in the second place, I feared to undergo the fate of Legrand d'Aussy, or of M. de Roquefort, the translations of the former being regarded as unfaithful, those of the latter as flat and spiritless. I mean the *Fabliaux ou Contes*, and the works of Marie de France, and the *Roman du Châtelain de Coucy*, published with M. Crapelet's name.

I will not load this page with the refutation of the charge which M. Jubinal brings against me, of having committed two or three blunders. The inspection of the original manuscript and of both our editions will be my justification. If at the p. 8, l. 3, of my edition I have put *wet* instead of *vuet*, it is because I found *wet* in the MS. exactly as I find *wnt* in the MS. from which I publish now the poem contained in this volume.

P. 8, l. 13, there is *entière* instead of *en tière*, as it ought to be ; but this mistake was owing to the printer, as not unfrequently happens even in M. Jubinal's book, see p. 30, l. 21.

In gratitude for the compliments which M. Jubinal has paid me, I will give him a piece of advice : namely, in future to choose a printer whose blunders shall not begin even on the title page ; and to provide himself with a fellow labourer who shall have at the same time more knowledge and less self-conceit.

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

IN MS. 10307-5 of the King's library at Paris, which contains a chronicle written very probably by a monk of Vienne in Dauphiné, fol. 35, recto, col. 1, the conquest of Constantinople by Charlemagne is mentioned.

In the course of our preface we have often quoted P. Comestor, whom we called *Mangeard*: we must give our reason for doing so. We think that the etymon ascribed to the former name by most scholars is incorrect, and that *Mangeard* or *Manjard* was the true original. There is still in Champagne—the native country of Comestor—a family of this name. We find in D. Marrier's *Historia S. Martini de Campis*, 4<sup>o</sup>, p. 547, this epitaph: *Icy gisent honorables personnes Sire Girard Manjard Bourgeois de Paris, natif de Champagne, qui trespasa l'an de grace M. v<sup>e</sup> xxxvi. le v. iour de Nouembre*, etc.

It appears that our poem was translated into Icelandic, and inserted in a saga, of which we will give here the title and the argument:

SAGAN AF KARLAMAGNUSE OF HOPPUM HANS. *The History of Charlemagne, of his Champions and Captains.* Containing all his actions, in several parts. 1. Of his birth and coronation: and the combat of Carvetus, King of Babylon, with Oddegir the Dane. 2. Of Aglandus, King of Africa, and of his son Jatmund, and their wars in Spain with Charlemagne. 3. Of Roland, and his combat with Villaline King of Spain. 4. Of Ottuel's conversion to christianity, and his marriage with Charlemagne's daughter. 5. Of Hugh King of Constantinople, and the memorable exploits of his champions. 6. Of

the wars of Ferracute, King of Spain. 7. Of Charlemagne's achievements in Rouncevalles, and of his death. —Wanley, apud Hickes, vol. III, p. 314; Warton's *Hist. of Engl. Poet.* Price's edit. vol. I, p. lx.

The poem which I have printed was analysed by M. Amaury Duval, after my transcript, in the xviiiith volume of the *Histoire littéraire de la France*, p. 704-714. See a curious note, p. 713.

P. xxxiii, l. 4 and 5. When we say that "the false Turpin" is not quoted at all in our poem, we mean the Turpin to whom the famous chronicle is ascribed (which chronicle is by no means even alluded to in this old romance), but not the clerical hero who always attends Charlemagne in the romantic fictions of the Carolingian cycle.

P. 2, l. 32. The inverted commas which ought to be at the beginning of this line, were omitted by accident.

P. 2, l. 35. We ought to have read *à porter*.

P. 6, l. 121. We have not now the manuscript under our eyes; but we think that we ought to have read *e* instead of *et*.

P. 15, l. 357. Read *à tere*.—L. 370. Place a comma after *palais*.

P. 25, l. 605. For 'gran tseit' read *grant seit*.

P. 54. Under the word Carlemagne, read *ceoplian* instead of *ceopilan*.

P. 59, under the word chevols add this passage, in which Wace speaks of William the Conqueror:

l'apostoile li otreia,  
un gonfanon li enveia  
un gonfanon et un anel  
mult precios e riche e bel;  
si come il dit, desoz la pierre  
aveit un des cheveux Saint Pierre.

(*Roman de Rou*, vol. II, p. 140, v. 11450.)

We cannot resist the temptation of giving the following:

Karle ala a Roma, e trova les oilz d'au bon home en un

# 148 ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

peison, e ot la vertu de Dé. Karles les li mist en la testa, e vit; e puis destruissit toz les Romanz qui l'avoient des-fait; e esta grant piezca a Roma apostoiles, e puis prist le chep monseignor Saint Pere e totes les vertuz qu'il puec prendre e dos de ces cardenaus, et vint se a Monbasiron dont il estoit venus, e mist lo en un piler.—MS. of the Royal library at Paris, n° 10307-5, fol. 30, v°, col. 1 and 2.

P. 92, under the name Golias, add this passage:

fiert Golias qui tenoit Balesguez.

(*Roman de Guillaume d'Orange*, MS. of the King's libr. Paris, 6985, fol. 213, r°, c. 2, v. 42.)

Another *Golias* and a *Golias de Bile* are also mentioned in this romance. See fol. 163, v°, col. 3, v. 7; and fol. 168, r°, col. 2, v. 17.

FINIS.




---

C. WHITTINGHAM, TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.



478

BIBLIOTECA CENTRAL

A. 83-8?  
-2435-

12<sup>o</sup>  
INSTITUT

D'ESTUDIS CATALANS

BIBLIOTECA DE CATALUNYA

BIBLIOTECA DE CATALUNYA



1001926359

Núm 83 214  
831.5  
L. Mich



